

***An Encounter  
With  
JEHOVAH TSIDKENU***

***Prophetic Message for the Church***

***By Jerry Morin***



## References



**I**n researching the scriptures for this book, followed the Centre-column references are 1988 by Thomas Nelson, Inc. in the King James Study Bible.

Definitions and meaning of words when indicated, taken from Webster's New World College Dictionary, Third Edition. This book was previously titled Webster's New World Dictionary of American English, Third College Edition.

Copyright 1996, 1994, 1991, 1988 by Simon & Schuster, Inc.

This edition is a major revision of Webster's New World Dictionary, Second College Edition, copyright 1986, 1984, 1982, 1980, 1979, 1978, 1976, 1974, 1972, 1970 by Simon & Schuster, Inc.

When indicated, cross references of bible words for this book followed, The Strongest Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible Copyright 2001 by Zondervan.

When indicated, definitions and meanings of words followed, Holman Bible Dictionary, General Edition Trent C. Butler, PH.D. Copyright 1991 Holman Bible Publishers.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS



Introduction .....	ix
CHAPTER 1 THE BLOOD .....	11
CHAPTER 2 THE GLORY OF GOD .....	27
CHAPTER 3 THE MESSAGE .....	41
CHAPTER 4 THE LORDS MESSAGE TO HIS SEVEN CHURCHES .....	131
CHAPTER 5 EPHIRIAM AND MANASSEH .....	157
CHAPTER 6 An Encounter With JEHOVAH TSIDKENU .....	177
CHAPTER 7 THE VINEYARD .....	193



## Introduction



**M**y name is Jerry Morin, I am a Metis, born and raised in Hay River Northwest Territories Canada.

Both my parents came from Meadow Lake Saskatchewan, which is a small town in northern Saskatchewan. They were both Metis, of Cree decent.

From October 03, 1997 until April of 2005, my wife Jane and I, owned and operated a bush camp located on the East Arm of Great Slave Lake, in the Northwest Territories.

It was in this camp, in the year 2001 on May 15<sup>th</sup> 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> that I had an encounter with the Lord, at which time I met with Jesus, and spoke with him face to face.

Chapter six of this book, called, "An Encounter With JEHOVAH TSIDKENU" goes into detail of this encounter with the Lord.

Just before Jesus met with me, he began giving me revelations of his church, and since my encounter with him he has continued to do so. However, in 2006 these prophetic revelations increased, and he has left me with a message for his church.

Just before Christmas, of 2006, the Lord told me it was time, and that he was sending me out in 2007. He also told me I would be going to the nations. I knew I was to contact certain ministries, so I began writing down in point form, of what I was to preach on.

The point form, (which was mostly scripture) started to go from sentences, to paragraphs. Soon I realized I was writing a book. This was not my intention, however, this book is the outcome of the message the Lord has given me.



## CHAPTER 1

# THE BLOOD



**S**ince the fall of man in the garden of Eden, sin has become a part of our nature, and “the wages of sin is death.” (Rom 6:23)

Therefore it is only through the shedding of blood, (death) that we can be atoned, (redeemed from sin.)

Lev 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

Note: “for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.” So from the time sin first entered into the nature of mankind, it was through the shedding of blood that mankind was atoned, (redeemed) to a place where they could once more have fellowship with God.

However, from the time of Adam and Eve, until the death of Jesus on the cross, it was the blood, (death) of animals, that covered the sins of mankind, and enabled them to come into a place of fellowship, where they could commune with God.

So it was through the blood of animals, that Adam and Eve were reconciled to God. This blood covenant is seen in Abel, their son.

Gen 4:4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

Note: When God met with Moses at Mount Sinai, the outcome was the mosaic covenant. It was through this covenant that the Jews were able to come into a closer walk, (fellowship) with God, and it was through this covenant that his glory was seen on, and with the nation of Israel.

However God would still not honour this covenant without the blood, (death) of animals. It was only the blood that covered the sins of mankind, and it was only the blood that cleansed all that was defiled in the tabernacle, and the vessels of the ministry.

Heb 9:18-22 Verse 18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,



20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

Note: "This is the blood of the testament (covenant) which God hath enjoined unto you."

Both the old covenant, (testament) and new covenant, (testament) are only established, "enjoined unto you," through blood. Without the blood, the covenant we have with God is ineffective. In other words, without the blood, the covenant we have with God is null and void. The blood of Christ is the most important part of our covenant, (fellowship) with God, for without the blood we would not have fellowship with God.

Note: "and without shedding of blood is no remission." Without the shedding of blood there is no remission, (forgiveness) of sin. What this is saying, is God will not have fellowship with you, apart from the blood. Because God will not look on sin, and it is only through the blood, that we have remission, (forgiveness) of our sins. So as I stated, God will not have fellowship with you apart from the blood. The earliest violation of Gods blood covenant was when Cain offered to God, the fruit of the ground, rather than going through the blood covenant God had made with them.

Gen 4:1-10 Verse 1 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord.

2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

Note: "And she again bare his brother Abel." It does not mention that Eve conceived again, but states, "she AGAIN bare his brother Abel." So Cain and Abel were twins. Therefore as they grew in age, they were both taught the same things. However Cain rebelled, and would not abide by the blood covenant his parents taught him, but tried to do things his own way.

3 And in the process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thou countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt (should) rule over him.

Note: "If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted?" The Lord did not favour Abel above Cain, if Cain did well, he would also be accepted. The Lord continued with, "And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be HIS desire, and thou shalt (should) rule over HIM." In other words because of Cain's disobedience, sin, (satan) was at his door, and Cain became his desire. But if Cain would do well, (be obedient) he would have rule over him, (satan)



8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

Note: "the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground." When someone passed away under the old covenant, (testament) their sins were only covered and not forgiven. This is mentioned in, Heb 10:4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

Ps 32:1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

Ps 85:2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin.

Note: "thou hast COVERED all their sin." In the old covenant, through the blood of animals, their sins were only covered, and not forgiven. It was not until Jesus died on the cross, that mankind's sins were forgiven through the blood of Jesus.

Heb 12:24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

Note: "and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel."

Through the blood of Jesus we entered into a new covenant that was better than the covenant Abel was under. The reason for this is through the blood of Jesus, our sins are now FORGIVEN, and not just covered, and through the blood of Jesus we can boldly come before the throne of God.

Heb 10:19-20 Verse 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

Note: Verse 19 states, you "enter into the holiest by THE BLOOD of Jesus," not only are our sins forgiven, but through the blood of Jesus we can come boldly into the holiest, (the throne room of God.) However those that were under the old covenant did not BOLDLY enter into the holiest, because their sins were only covered, and not forgiven. Also all those that died under the old covenant promises, could not enter into heaven through the blood of animals. But had to go to a holding place, and remain there until the death of Jesus. This holding place is mentioned in,

Luke 16:19-31 Verse 19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,



21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died and was buried;

Note: "and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom:"(side) The reason the beggar was at Abraham's bosom,(side) was because Abraham is the father of all the old testament promises, (Gal 3:6-29) and all the old testament promises are fulfilled in Christ.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

Note: Abraham, and all who died under the old covenant promises, went to a holding place that was right next to hell. The only thing separating this holding place, from hell, was a great gulf that prevented them from crossing over from one place to another. However, hell, and this holding place were close enough together, that they could actually speak to one another.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, if they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

Note: 'neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.' When Jesus died, and shed his blood for our sins, he rose again on the third day, and though Jesus rose from the dead, there are still many that will not be persuaded.

But the point I am trying to make here, is that all who died under the old testament promises did not go to heaven. Instead they came to a holding place that was right next to hell. The reason for this is their sins were only covered by the blood of animals, and not forgiven, so they had to remain in this holding place until the blood of Christ was shed on the cross. It was only by receiving the blood covenant of Christ, that they would be set free from this holding place, and would be able to enter into heaven, through the promises of the new covenant in Christ.



Though they died under the Old Testament promises, their sins were covered, and through the blood covenant of animals, they had access to the throne room of God, and God would hear their prayers through the blood.

This is the reason God heard Abel's prayers, at the time of his death.

Gen 4:9-10 Verse 9 And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

Note: "the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground." God had respect unto Abel, and his offering. (Gen 4:4) For this reason God heard Abel's prayers as Abel prayed through the blood covenant of animals.

Heb 11:4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

As I stated before, Abel was now in the holding place next to hell, which is beneath the ground. The blood God honoured and heard was not Abel's physical blood that was shed, but the blood covenant of animals shed for the sins of mankind. It was when Abel prayed to God through this covenant, that God heard the voice of Abel's prayers from beneath the ground, where Abel was to remain, until the shed blood of Jesus on the cross would set him free. This is why it states in,

Gen 4:10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

Note: As I stated earlier, all who died under the old covenant went to this holding place that was next to hell, which is under the surface of the earth. This is revealed in,

1Sam 28:7-14 Verse 7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul swore to her by the Lord, saying, As the Lord liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? For thou art Saul.

Note: "And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice:" This was obviously something the woman wasn't used to seeing. For if this was what she was familiar with, she wouldn't have cried out when she saw Samuel ascending out of the earth. I don't know why God allowed Samuel to rise from the holding place, beneath the ground, at the witch's request.



Perhaps it was because Saul would believe the words of Samuel, as he spoke the Lord's judgment on Saul, and his family.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle, And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

Note: Samuel then went on to say that Saul's kingdom would be given to David, and that Saul, and his sons, would die the next day at the hands of the Philistines.

But the point I am trying to make is that Samuel was not in heaven, but was in the holding place next to hell, this is why Samuel ascended out of the earth. (Verse 13-14)

Everyone, including Samuel, who died under the Old Testament promises, went to the holding place that was next to hell.

There are only a few exceptions where God allowed someone to bypass going to the holding place, and God took them directly from earth to heaven, under the old covenant promises. Two of these instances were when God took Enoch, in, (Gen 5:24) and when God allowed Elijah to go directly to heaven, in. (2Kings 2:9-12) The reason God allowed this to happen is revealed later on in this book. However apart from a few exceptions, ALL who died under the old covenant promises went to this holding place, that was beneath the ground, next to hell, and all remained there until the death of Jesus on the cross. It was through the shed blood of Christ, that they who were under the old testament promises, could now receive the new testament promises, and be freed from this holding place. And through the blood of Christ, they would be able to enter into heaven, (the promised land.) This is why Jesus had to go beneath the earth for three days, and three nights. It was so he could preach the message of salvation, and reveal God's plan to all those who were in this holding place. This is why Jesus said,

Matt 12:40 For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Note: The scriptures go on to clarify this in, Eph 4:9-10 Verse 9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill (fulfill) all things.)

Note: "that he might fill (FULFILL) ALL things." When Jesus died on the cross it was then ALL things were fulfilled because of the new blood covenant we entered into, through the blood of Christ. This included those that were waiting for him in the holding place under the earth.

1Pet 3:18-20 Verse 18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;



20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

Col 1:23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

Note: "which WAS preached to every creature which is under heaven;" This obviously is referring to when Christ preached the gospel to EVERY creature, (everyone) in the holding place, which is next to hell. At the time Paul wrote this letter to the Colossians, the gospel was not preached to everyone here on earth. This STILL has to be fulfilled.

As I stated earlier, all who died under the old covenant promises went to this holding place, because their sins were only covered, and not forgiven. But this all changed at the cross of Christ, where we all entered into a new covenant with God, through the blood of Christ. The first person to receive the New Testament promises was the criminal who died on the cross with Christ. Jesus knew he would die before him, and that his blood would already be shed for the sins of mankind. He also knew that at the time of the death of the repentant criminal, mankind would be under the promises of the new covenant, through his shed blood. From that moment on, all who died in Christ, would no longer have to go to this holding place next to hell, but would go directly to heaven, because of a far greater covenant through the blood of Christ.

This is why Jesus said to the repentant criminal next to him. "Today shalt thou be with me in paradise." (Luke 23:43) This new covenant is mentioned in,

Heb 9:12-14 Verse 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Note: In verse 14 it reads, "who through the eternal Spirit OFFERED HIMSELF without spot to God," This is explained in,

John 10:17-18 Verse 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

Note: The authority, and power Jesus has is mentioned in, Col 1:16-17 Verse 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Note: "and by him all things consist." This alone speaks of the authority, and power of Jesus. There is nothing that consists, (exists) unless the Lord allows it, whether they are thrones, dominions, principalities, or powers. He is before all things, and all things were created by him, and for him.

Anyone that rebels against this order is out of order, and will end up in God's reject pile, which is the lake of fire.

Not only does the Lord have all power, and authority. He is also all knowing, and understands all things. You can get a glimpse of his knowledge, and understanding, in,

1Chr 28:9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

Note: "the Lord searcheth ALL hearts, and understandeth ALL the imaginations of the thoughts:" What this is saying is the Lord understands all your imaginations of your thoughts! So in other words, when you catch yourself daydreaming, and sometimes wonder, what was I thinking that for? Not only does the Lord know what you were thinking, but he also knows, and understands the imaginations, (daydreams) of your thoughts. In other words, God knows, and understands you, a lot better than you know and understand yourself. His knowledge and understanding, is revealed in,

Heb 4:12-13 Verse 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. (Must give account)

Note: In verse 12 it reads, "and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."

Every hidden motive, and intention, of ALL hearts are open, and naked to the eyes, and mind of Christ, of whom we must give account to. He not only knows every thought, but also knows, and understands, every dream you have.

Daniel understood this, that is why he stated,

Dan 2:28-29 Verse 28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

Note: David also understood this, that is why he wrote, Psalm 139:1-6 Verse 1 O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off.



3 Thou compassest (comprehends) my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset (hedged) me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is to wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain it.

Note: "Such knowledge is to wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain it." There is no searching for the Lords understanding, he knows, and understands you, more than you can even comprehend. In other words the Lord knows, and understands you beyond what you can contain, attain, or imagine. That is why only he can lead you, and take you from glory to glory, and strength to strength. This is why it states in,

Isaiah 40:28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.

Note: "there is no searching of his understanding." This is why it states in, Proverbs 8:14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.

Note: "I am understanding;" Our carnal mind cannot comprehend this truth. You need the Spirit of understanding, before you can receive understanding. This has to be done on a daily basis. We should always be seeking the counsel of the Lord in all that we do. However one of the biggest snares of the enemy, is to get us so busy doing to many things, that we do not have the time to seek the Lord in a balanced, and consistent way. Then what happens next is, because we do not have the time to seek the Lord, we begin to make decisions on our own understanding, and counsel, rather than the Lords. One of the ways we justify this, is we start to make choices that seem REASONABLE, and RATIONAL. The reasonable, and rational, choices we make, often come from our own thoughts, and ways. The Lord warns us of this in, Isa 55:8-9 Verse 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord.

9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

Note: It states in verse 9 that, AS THE HEAVENS ARE HIGHER THAN THE EARTH, his thoughts, and his ways, are higher than yours. This is why we are to seek his counsel DAILY in all that we do. Jesus himself always took time to seek the counsel of the Father. This is mentioned throughout the four gospels.

When we seek him daily, he will begin to guide us daily, and when he begins to guide you, there will be times that his ways will seem strange to you, because they are at times, unreasonable, and not at all rational to the carnal mind. God's ways are often not easier on you, but looking back you will always realize they were always better for you.

This is why we are not to function in what is reasonable, or rational, but we are to CONSISTENTLY set apart a time in our day to seek his counsel. The greatest tithe we can



make is by giving a tenth part of our time to the Lord, and seeking his counsel. This does not include the time we spend in a group setting, such as church, Bible study, fellowship, prayer and intercession, or praise and worship. The greatest time of growth in the Lord is always when you get alone with him. This alone time should always begin in prayer, but will not always be consistent. Sometimes you may be led to read, other times he may lead you to listen to music, then at other times he may lead you to just meditate on him, or his word. Then there are times he may lead you to go for a walk, or a drive, while you meditate, and talk to him. The point I am trying to make is if you set apart a time in your day to be alone with the Lord, he will always meet with you, and you will grow in the Lord daily. It is there you will enter into a relationship with the Lord, where his counsel will always be with you, and his ways will become your ways, and his thoughts will become your thoughts. It is by tithing a tenth part of your day unto the Lord that you will enter into the fullness of, Jer 29:11-13 Verse 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

Note: It is in this intimacy, (alone time) with the Lord, that he will begin to reveal his plan for your life. Not only does he have a plan for each of us individually. But he also has a divine plan, and strategy, for his church, this is only revealed to us by his Spirit.

God's divine strategy, wisdom, and understanding for his church, is revealed to us from the time he first created woman.

Gen 2:21-22 Verse 21 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

Note: Jesus carefully and thoughtfully created woman, because what he was doing, was creating a house for him self.

The womb of a woman was created, so that during her pregnancy, she could carry a child in her womb for nine months, and during that time her blood, and the blood of the child would never mix.

Therefore at the birth of a child, the mother's blood, and the blood of the child, can be totally opposite!

When Mary could not understand how she could give birth to Jesus, as she was a virgin, the angel said,

Luke 1:35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing (one) which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

Note: "the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee:" It also goes on to say, "that holy thing (one)" which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

What happened was the highest creative power in heaven, and on earth, over shadowed Mary, and spoke the name of, JESUS! Into existence, in the physical, (carnal) world, and instantly Jesus, (that Holy One) was birthed supernaturally in Mary's womb!

When Jesus was born, he was the only person in the world to be born with pure, Holy Blood! Since the fall of mankind, there has never been another baby born with pure, Holy blood, and there will never be another till the end of time. It is only the blood of Jesus that is pure, and Holy!

This is why, he was in all points tempted like we are, yet was without sin. (Heb 4:15)

It wasn't long, and all the prophecies concerning Jesus were coming to pass, and being fulfilled before his disciple's eyes.

Jesus took it all for us on his way to the cross, and on the cross, he took all the judgments, curses, and sin that was against mankind, and cancelled them all on the cross.

Prov 19:29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

Note: Jesus took these stripes for us, (Mat 27:26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.)

Isa 32:13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

Jer 12:12-13 Verse 12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

Note: "no flesh shall have peace."

13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the Lord.

Note: "but shall reap thorns:" Jesus took these thorns that were meant for us, and replaced them with peace, mentioned in, Mat 27:29-30 Verse 29 And when they had plaited a crown of thorns, and put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

Note: "and took the reed, and smote him on the head." This reed they beat Jesus with, was the rod that was meant for us, mentioned in, Psalm 89:30-32 Verse 30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

Jer 8:14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defended cities, and let us be silent there: for the Lord our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the Lord.



Note: "and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the Lord."

Jesus drank this gall for us, mentioned in, Matt 27:34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

Note: Jesus was without sin, and therefore satan had nothing in him.

John 14:30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

Note: "for the prince of this world cometh," You can bet satan was a front line spectator all the way.

You might ask, how could anyone who is without sin, become sin?

Well Jesus, in his infinite wisdom thought this out thoroughly, and in the law given to Moses, there appears a law stated in,

Deut 21:22-23 Verse 22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Note: (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) This is how Jesus took our sin on the cross. It also states, "His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day;" This is why Joseph of Arimathea, being led by the spirit, asked Pilate for the body of Jesus, at the evening of his crucifixion. Pilate gave him permission, and Joseph wrapped the body of Jesus in a clean linen cloth, and laid the body of Jesus in his own new tomb, and rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, spoken of in, (Mat 27:57-60)

At the crucifixion of Jesus, as Jesus hung on the cross, (the tree) he who knew no sin, became sin. (2Cor 5:21) satan was suddenly at the highest peak in his career as an unemployed cherub.

Our flesh is the seat for the curse of sin upon mankind. So as Jesus hung on the cross, the curse, (curse of death,) and sin of mankind rested upon his flesh, and he became sin.

The following scripture reveals that it is our flesh that is the seat for the curse, and sin, that is upon mankind.

Gal 5:19-21 Verse 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Gal 6:8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption;

Rom 7:18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.

Rom 13:14 make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.



Eph 2:3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

Note: As Jesus hung on the cross, and took on the curse of sin that is upon mankind. The wages of sin is death. (Rom 6:23)

(Apart from the cross Jesus was without sin. It is sin that brings death, so Jesus could have lived eternally. This is why Jesus stated, "I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again." John 10:17-18)

When the Father saw his only begotten Son had become sin, and a curse, he could not look at him. So for the very first time in the life of Jesus, he was without communion with the Father. This broke his heart. This is why he cried with a loud voice, saying, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?" (Matt 27:46)

Dear reader, do you realize how fallen we are? For the first time in the life of Jesus, he had to function, and think without communion with the Father. He had to rely on his own reasoning, and understanding, and he couldn't stand it.

How often do we go about our lives making decisions from our own understanding, and reasoning, without the counsel of the Lord, and think nothing of it.

While all this happened, satan could see in the spiritual realm, as he is a spirit. He could see when the glory of God departed from Jesus, and when the curse of sin began to rest upon his flesh. I'm sure at that time he went to prepare a place for Jesus, knowing in his mind that the battle had been won, and victory was his. Then Jesus cried with a loud voice,

Luke 23:46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

Note: Just before Jesus died, he was covered in blood from the thorns, the scourging, the pulling of his beard, from being hit with the reed, and from the nails that were in his hands, and feet. So when he gave up the ghost, suddenly! In a split second, in a twinkling of an eye! The most incredible thing happened in the history of mankind! As the Spirit of Jesus left his body, it passed through the blood!!! This blood was unlike anything the world had to offer! It was Holy blood! His blood was the atonement for all the sins of mankind! As his Spirit passed through the blood he once again was without sin, and his Spirit became life, and was reconciled to the Father!

Before his death, as Jesus hung on the cross, his blood was just blood. But the split second that he died, his blood became the atonement for all sin. Even his flesh became pure and holy, as the curse of sin, and death that rested on his flesh was BROKEN! He being free of sin and death, became life, and the resurrection of all mankind! Jesus knew this beforehand, in his infinite wisdom and knowledge, he and the Father, had their strategy in place before Adam and Eve first ate of the forbidden fruit. This is why it states he was, "the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world." (Rev 13:8) It also states in,

Deu 21:22-23 Verse 22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Note: It states in verse 22, "if a man have committed a sin worthy of death," (Jesus was without sin.) Verse 23 reads, (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) Jesus was obedient and took our curse, and sin on the cross, destroying satan's power and kingdom over the earth, and mankind! The curse of sin and death could not hold him, because he was without sin, and a, "curse causeless shall not come." (Prov 26:2) It also states in, Heb 9:22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

Note: "and without shedding of blood is no remission." This is why Jesus had to die for our sins. As the Spirit of Jesus passed through his holy blood, he became filled with life, and power, and he now had even greater authority, for he had conquered sin and death, and put them under his feet. Sin and death, no longer had power over him, but he now had power and authority over sin and death.

It was then that Jesus went down to the depths of the earth, probably to find satan preparing the strongest chains in his kingdom. He probably had the keys of hell and death in his hands when he saw Jesus. I can imagine the fear that overtook him, as he looked into the eyes of the author and finisher of his fate. I can imagine the next words of Jesus were, GIVE ME THE KEYS!

It was then that Jesus stayed in the heart of the earth for three days, and three nights, (Matt 12:40) and preached to the spirits in prison. (1Pet 3:19-20) He then explained to those that were covered by the blood of animals, how his holy blood, that was shed on the cross, broke the power that sin and death had over them, and over all mankind.

He then went on to explain to them how they could now enter into a far greater blood covenant through the holy blood that was shed on the cross of calvary, and that through his blood they could pass from being covered under the old testament promises. To being forgiven under the new blood covenant that he sacrificed for them. He then made an altar call, and you can bet that was one altar call everyone answered. As they entered from the old to the new covenant they received the promises that came with the new blood covenant, and one of those promises was they would receive power and authority over the curse of sin and death. Therefore sin and death could no longer hold them in the holding place next to hell. Some of them had been held there for thousands of years. We probably can't even comprehend the joy that they had, as they were finally released from this holding place. There were people like Abel, who had been held there for thousands of years. Can you imagine the joy, and appreciation they had toward Jesus, as he led them from this holding place, on into heaven.

Having obtained the keys of hell and death, (Rev 1:18) he then led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men." Mentioned in,

Eph 4:8-10 Verse 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

Note: "and gave gifts unto men." This is when we received the gifts of the Spirit.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?



10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill (fulfill) all things.)

Note: After his resurrection, Jesus allowed many to physically be resurrected from their graves, to testify of the victory we have over sin and death, through the blood of Christ.

This is mentioned in, Matt 27:52-53 Verse 52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

Note: "And came out of the graves AFTER his resurrection," As I stated, it was after his resurrection, that he allowed many to be resurrected, and testify of the victory we have through the blood of Christ. The reason for this was many in Israel were still relying on the old testament promises, as many still do today.

(Heb 9:13-14 states, if the blood of animals purifies the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ.)

As the body of Jesus was laid in the sepulchre, the holy atoning blood that covered it purified it, for the resurrection of Jesus Christ!

The power was not in the events leading up to the cross. The power was not in the crucifying of Christ. The atoning, redeeming, resurrection power was in the holy blood of Jesus Christ.

Eph 2:13-16 Verse 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition (division) between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain (the two) one new man, so making peace;

Note: "Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in the ordinances;" (Jesus abolished in his flesh, the curse, and the law of sin, in carnal flesh.) "for to make in himself of twain (the two) one new man, so making peace;" (In Christ we can put to death the carnal, and walk in the Spirit as one, so making peace with God the Father.)

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

1Pet 3:18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

1John 1:7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from all sin.

Eph 1:7-9 Verse 7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;



9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

Rom 5:9-10 Verse 9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

Rev 1:5-6 Verse 5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Note: Dear reader, the power is in the blood! When you pray, and leave out the blood, your prayers become weak.

But when you plead, (apply) the blood of Jesus on yourself, your prayers, and the situation your praying for, the Lord sees you, and hears you, through the blood.

What he sees and hears is pure, and Holy! Nothing moves God like the blood of Christ!

It was the shed blood of Jesus that brought the glory of God's grace to the world.

It is the blood of Christ that is the key to all grace.



## CHAPTER 2

# THE GLORY OF GOD



**A**s you study the bible, it doesn't take long before you realize, that flesh cannot stand in the glory of the Lord.

When man, (the flesh) experiences the presence of God, it puts fear in the heart of man. But when man is filled with the Spirit of God, man is then drawn to, and desires the presence of God.

This is revealed in the beginning of the Mosaic Covenant,

Exo 20;18-21 Verse 18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

Note: "and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was." Man cannot stand in the manifest presence of the glory of God, this is the reason God covers himself with a cloud, or thick darkness. If man is exposed to Gods glory without protection, he would die, and be consumed. This is revealed in, Exo 19:20-21 Verse 20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge (warn) the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish.

Note: "lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish."

God appeared unto Israel in great glory on mount Sinai, and because of this he had to hide himself from them for their own protection. Even with the Lord hiding himself in this way, he still appeared like a devouring fire in the sight of Israel, and the sight of him behind this cloud covering still put fear in them, even though they couldn't see him.



Exo 24:16-18 Verse 16 And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

Note: In verse 17 it reads, "And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire" They did not see the Lord, they only saw his glory behind the cloud. This is why it states, "And the sight OF THE GLORY of the Lord was like devouring fire."

In verse 18 it states 'Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.'

After the forty days and forty nights Moses returned from the mount, however upon his return he saw Israel had made a golden calf, and were worshiping it. Upon seeing this, in his anger Moses broke the tables containing the ten commandments. (Exo 32:19)

Yet Moses had the fruits of someone who was in the presence of God, and was quick to forgive Israel for the sins they had done.

Exo 32:31-33 Verse 31 And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin-; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

It was after this that Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it away from the camp of Israel, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation, and everyone who sought the Lord went to the tabernacle of the congregation, which was away from the camp of Israel.

Afterwards when Moses entered into the tabernacle the Lord would descend in a cloudy pillar, and talk with Moses face to face. (Exo 33:7-11)

Moses had just been in the presence of the Lord on the mount, for forty days and forty nights, yet all he wanted was more of the Lord. Upon his return, one of the first things he asked was,

Exo 33:18-23 Verse 18 And he said, I beseech thee, show me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.

Note: "and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy." It was by the Lord's mercy and grace, that Moses was able to see a part of God's glory, and live to tell about it.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

Note: It was after this, that the Lord told Moses to cut out two tables of stone like unto the first, and the Lord would write upon them. He told Moses to go up on mount Sinai in the morning to meet with Him. (Exo 34:1-8)

As I stated earlier, when man (the flesh) comes before the presence of God, it puts fear in his heart, and he will not go any further. But when man is filled with the Spirit of God, he is drawn by the presence of the Lord. So when the Lord called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud, Moses went into the cloud to seek him, and he was in the mount forty days and forty nights. When you are in the manifest presence of the Lord, all the cares and comforts that you thought were important in life quickly fade away. It is there that reality, and truth is revealed, as you realise the most important thing in life are not the things that comfort your flesh, but the one who breath's life into your spirit. All you want is more of him, and the closer you get TO HIM, the more you want OF HIM.

This is why Moses went without food AND WATER, as he sought the one who mattered most in the midst of the cloud.

Exo 34:28-30 Verse 28 And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist (knew) not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

Note: "Moses wist (knew) not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him."

This was the second time Moses was on the mount with the Lord for forty days and forty nights. Moses was with the Lord on the mount for a total of eighty days and nights, and this is not counting the time the Lord answered his prayer, and showed him his glory.

Yet for all this time Moses spent in the presence of the Lord, he was still unable to stand in the glory of the Lord, even though it was behind a veil, and covered with a cloud.

Exo 40:20-21 Verse 20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the Lord commanded Moses.

Note: Then Moses continued to put the table, bread, candlestick, golden altar, and incense in the tabernacle. He then put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the Lord commanded Moses.

And he set the laver between the tent and the altar and put water in it, and washed as the Lord commanded. He then reared up the court around the tabernacle and altar, and set up the



hanging of the court gate. (Exo 40:20-33) When Moses finished all the work it was then the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

Exo 40:34-38 Verse 34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

Note: Even with the glory of the Lord behind the veil, and in a cloud, nobody was able to enter into the tent of the congregation.

Exo 40:36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

Note: "then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up." When the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle nobody could enter in, so they would have to remain in that location until the glory of the Lord lifted off the tabernacle.

It was only then that they could enter into the tabernacle to take it apart and journey on.

From that time on, the glory of the Lord was upon the ark as the Lord had promised, mentioned in,

Exo 25:21-22 Verse 21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

Note: The only ones that could handle, and carry the ark were the Levites. Because of the anointing on their life, they were able to stand in the glory of the Lord that remained on the ark.

Exo 40:13-15 Verse 13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

Note: "for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood." It was not the Levitical priesthood, but THE ANOINTING that would be an everlasting priesthood.

Moses knew it was the anointing, (the presence of God) that separated them from all the other people on the face of the world.

Exo 33:14-16 Verse 14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? Is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

Note: Moses knew and understood that it was the anointing, (the presence of God) that was the everlasting priesthood that separated them from all other people. He also knew that the anointing came with certain conditions.

Exo 29:20-21 Verse 20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

Note: "And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil," It was the blood, and the anointing, that hallowed (set apart) Aaron, and his sons.

Because of the blood, and the anointing upon them, the Levites were able to stand in the glory of God.

If any were to look upon the Lord's glory without the anointing and the blood, they would perish.

This is what happened when the Philistines returned the ark, mentioned in,

1Sam 6:19-20 Verse 19 And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the Lord had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? And to whom shall he go up from us?

Note: On David's first attempt at moving the ark to Jerusalem, a similar incident happened, mentioned in,

2Sam 6:6-7 Verse 6 And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

7 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

Note: "and God smote him there for his error;" The reason God's glory killed Uzzah, and the men of Beth-shemesh, was that they were handling the ark of God in error, because they were not Levite's, and God had appointed the Levites to handle the tabernacle, and all the vessels that belonged to the tabernacle. (Num 1:47-54) Also in both these incidents they used a cart, instead of the Levites carrying the ark on staves, mentioned in,

Exo 25:13-14 Verse 13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.



14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

Note: Uzzah and the men of Beth-shemesh also looked upon the ark, and handled it without the anointing, and the blood. Dear reader it was not God's will for the people to perish. The Lord knew that fallen man could not look upon, or handle his glory. That is why he gave specific commandments on how to handle the ark.

For this same reason, when Adam and Eve ate of the forbidden fruit, and fell, in the garden of Eden, the Lord knew that fallen man could not live in a blessed world. For the Lord God had blessed all he had made, and his glory was upon all he had created.

So in (Gen 3:17) the Lord said unto Adam, "cursed is the ground for thy sake;" So from that time on, fallen (cursed) man, has lived in a fallen (cursed) world.

Now with this in mind, I would like to move on to the second coming of Christ, because there is certain scripture concerning the second coming of Christ, that has been misinterpreted by some. Let's start with,

Zech 14:1-12 Verse 1 Behold the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as you fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in the summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the Lord shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall be one Lord, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet,

and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

Note: "And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite **ALL THE PEOPLE THAT HAVE FOUGHT AGAINST JERUSALEM;**" Some have said this verse is referring to an atomic bomb, however this cannot be true as an atomic bomb would kill **ALL** the people that are in range of it. But this verse states only those **THAT HAVE FOUGHT AGAINST JERUSALEM** will be killed.

This verse coincides with the rest of Zech chapter 14 in that it is referring to the second coming of Christ. At the second coming of Christ all nations will be gathered against Jerusalem to battle. It is at that time Jesus is going to come in the **FULLNESS OF HIS GLORY**, and is going to consume the nations that are gathered against Jerusalem, with the **BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING**. He will not come hidden behind a cloud. He is going to come with the fullness of **HIS GLORY**. When that glory hits fallen man, (the nations that will be gathered against Jerusalem.) They are going to be consumed to ashes before the eyes of those waiting and longing for his coming. For our God is a consuming fire. (Heb 12:29)

It is then the prophecy will be fulfilled as stated in, (Num 14:20 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.)

However there will be a remnant that will be anointed, and washed with the blood of the Lamb, and before his glory hits the nations that are gathered against Jerusalem, he is first going to literally baptize those that are waiting for his coming with the fire of his glory. Fulfilling the prophecy spoken of in, (Matt 3:11) where it states, "he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:"

It is then that those who are waiting for his coming will also be filled with his glory, and when his glory hits the earth, and fills the earth with the glory of God, they will be still standing, and glorifying him throughout this transformation, as the Lord restores his glory in the earth.

But at the same time as he fills those that are waiting for his coming, that same glory is going to consume all the nations that are gathered against Jerusalem, and it will be then that the prophecy will be fulfilled, as stated in.

Zech 14:12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

Note: It is then that the wicked shall become ashes under the soles of our feet, prophesied of in, Mal 4:1-3 Verse 1 For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you that fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.



Note: The Lord will, "arise with healing in his wings;" There will be a remnant that has the fear of the Lord, and they will be healed, and anointed, and able to stand in the Lord's glory. They, "shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall."

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.

Note: "And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this," As I stated, when the fullness of God's glory hits the wicked they will be consumed to ashes before the eyes of the righteous. When this happens the following prophecies will be fulfilled,

Prov 13:22 the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

Zech 14:14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

Note: "And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem;" This is not referring to the nation of Judah, but it refers to the Lion of Judah, who will destroy the wicked with the brightness of his coming: (2Thes 2:8)

It is then that all those that had to forsake their jobs, houses, businesses, etc, because they would not take the mark of the beast, will once again have houses, jobs, gold, silver, and apparel in great abundance. They will have vineyards, farms, boats, and businesses they did not build, or plant. For the wealth of the wicked will be laid up for the just, as the wicked will be ashes under the soles of their feet. All they had to forsake, because of the mark of the beast, will be given back to them, in a far greater measure than what they had before. For the wealth of the sinner will be laid up for the just.

It is then that all the earth will be filled with the glory of the Lord, and the following prophecies will also be fulfilled.

Isa 30:26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

Note: "Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun," In other words, because of the glory of God, the night will be as bright as the day. "And the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days," Also because of the glory of God, our days (daylight) will be seven times brighter than they are now!

This is why it states in.

Zech 14:6-7 Verse 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

Note: This is confirmed in, Isa 60:19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

Note: With the fullness of God's glory hitting the earth and filling it, the wicked will not know what hit them. But as I stated, the righteous will be filled with the fire of God's glory, and will be able to glorify God through this, as the Lord takes them from glory to glory. It is then that the following prophecies will also be fulfilled.

Isa 43:1-2 Verse 1 But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

Psalm 68:1-3 Verse 1 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

Note: There is a parable that speaks of this in. Eze 22:19-22 Verse 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the Lord have poured out my fury upon you.

Note: Another parable concerning this is in. Eze 15:6-8 Verse 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my face against them.

Note: "they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them;" The interpretation is, "they shall go out from one fire," (This is the fire of the Lord's glory.)

"And another fire shall devour them;" (This is the lake of fire.)

Eze 15:8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.



Note: This trespass is mentioned in. Isa 24:5-6 Verse 5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

2Pet 3:7-13 Verse 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition (destruction) of ungodly men.

8 But beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

Note: "look for new heavens and a new earth," This does not mean there will be another heaven and earth, for the world we live in is a "world without end." (Isa 45:17)

What this means is when the glory of the Lord fills the earth, the earth will change as we know it, for the nights will become as bright as day, and the day will be seven times brighter than what it is now. It is then, that, the world as we now know it, will be forever changed by the brightness of his coming. This is why when describing Jesus on the great white throne of judgment it states in.

Rev 20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

Note: "from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away;" As I stated, this is referring to when Jesus comes in the fullness of his glory. It is then the earth and the heaven, as we now know it, will flee away from before his face, as his glory covers the earth.

Nahum 1:5-6 Verse 5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

Note: At the second coming of the Lord, there will be no second guessing as to whether or not he has come. This is why Jesus said,

Matt 24:26-27 Verse 26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Note: What the Lord is saying, is, be not deceived by false christs, and false prophets, when they say he is here, or there. For at his coming the whole sky will be lit up as bright as lightning, from the east to the west, because of the glory of his presence. Let no man deceive you in telling you otherwise.

The Lord was very concerned about this, because he knew satan would try to deceive many. Even to the point of trying to counterfeit the glory of his coming. That is why in the whole Bible, there is only one verse, (as a warning) that goes into detail of a miracle satan performs, mentioned in.

Rev 13:13-14 Verse 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Note: You will know the difference between the counterfeit and the real, for the Lords glory will be so bright and intense, that it will literally consume people (the wicked) from off the face of the earth. Also the Lords glory will not be temporary, but it will cover the face of the earth, and remain forever, as he takes us from glory to glory.

Isa 40:5 And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

Note: "and ALL flesh shall see it together:" When the Lord's glory is revealed, it will not be in one area, or region of the earth, but ALL flesh shall see it together, for his glory will cover ALL the earth.

Matt 3:11-12 Verse 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy ghost, and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

Note: In verse 11 it reads, "he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:"

Right now we are baptized with the Holy Ghost, and sometimes in the presence of God, we can feel the fire of God. But we will not be baptized with the fire of his glory, until we see



him coming in the clouds in the fullness of his glory. It is then that the Lord “will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”

The Lord will never do anything that goes contrary to his law. He is also a Holy God and will not touch anything that is unclean.

In his law anything that was unclean had to be put into water in order to be cleansed. (Lev 11:32) This is the reason he baptized the world with water in the days of Noah. It was only after the world was cleansed through the baptism of water, that the Holy One of Israel would later meet with Moses, and give him his law for the establishment of his church.

At the second coming of Christ, the world will be in the same sinful state as in the days of Noah. For this reason, before his holy feet will touch the mount of Olives, Jesus will baptize the world, and the people that fear his name, with the Holy Ghost, and with the fire of his glory. But he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. It is then that this world will once again become cleansed, and purified, by the glory of God. When he does this, there will remain a holy wall of fire around Jerusalem, because the Holy One of Israel will be in her midst.

Zech 2:4-5 Verse 4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

Note: The kingdom of darkness is aware that their time of comfort here on earth is short. They know they can live comfortably in a fallen world, but they also know, that at the second coming of Jesus Christ, the Lord will come in great glory, and that will be their first taste of death. This is revealed in Matt 16:21-28 Verse 21 From that time forth began Jesus to show unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, satan: thou art an offense unto me: for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

Note: “Get thee behind me satan:” Jesus could not only see in the physical, but he could also see in the spiritual. What Jesus saw was satan and his allies standing around him and his disciples. He also saw satan putting suggestive thoughts into Peter’s carnal mind. This is why, as Jesus spoke to Peter, he also addressed satan.

24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

Note: The reason Jesus spoke on this was to teach his disciples to die to self, (the flesh) that they may be alive in Christ (the Spirit) Therefore putting to death the thoughts of the carnal mind, thus eliminating the suggestive thoughts that come from satan.

26 For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

Note: Jesus once again turned his attention toward satan and his allies, which were standing around him and his disciples. He then told them that they “shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.” (In other words, their day was coming!) What Jesus was referring to, was that at his second coming, he would be coming in great glory, and when his glory fills the earth, the earth will no longer be cursed, (fallen) for the curse of death will be broken over the earth. At his coming the earth will once again be blessed, restored, and filled with his glory. It is then that satan and his allies will be tormented, and taste of the fruits of death. When the glory of God’s light fills the earth, they that are in darkness will be exposed to his light, and just as you turn on a light, and the cockroaches run for the cover of darkness, so will it be, in the kingdom of darkness, at the sight of God’s glory.

Satan and his kingdom, have all come before the judgment seat of Christ. Judgment has already been passed down to them. This is why they are now the inhabitants of the kingdom of darkness. They have all tasted first hand, what it is like to be contrary to God, and come before Christ as Judge.

Heb 10:30-31 Verse 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

Note: “the devils also believe, and tremble.” The reason the devils tremble, is, as I stated, they have ALL come before the judgment seat of Christ, and have tasted first hand what it is like to be contrary to God. The spirits in the kingdom of darkness know full well that there is one God, and that he has all authority. They also know that at his coming they will be tormented, as they will no longer be able to live comfortably in a cursed world, but will be tormented, and taste of the fruits of death, as they stand in the fire of his glory. This is why all spirits were terrified when they saw Jesus.

Matt 8:28-29 Verse 28 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

Note: “art thou come hither to torment us before the time?” As I stated, the evil spirits know there will come a time that they will be tormented, as the fire of the Lord’s glory fills the earth. It is then that Satan, and his demons will be bound for a thousand years, (Rev 20:1-3) as Jesus fills the earth with his glory, and begins his reign here on earth for all eternity.



## CHAPTER 3

# THE MESSAGE



**D**ear reader, if you have sat in a church, and listened to a message on the baptism of the Holy Spirit, or on the gifts available to us through the Holy Spirit, or if the message was about the anointing, and power of God. Speaking of signs and wonders following.

And the message was given in such a way, that all the doctrine was correct, and the speaker spoke with such confidence, that the message gave you hope. However when the time came for prayer, it left you disappointed, and dry. If that describes you then this book will give you the answer to your questions.

Or have you sat in a church service, and there was an anointing, and many of those that were prayed for, were getting a healing, there was even deliverance. But you have seen this happen many times before, and as you were observing what was going on, the familiar questions began to come to mind. Lord where is your glory? Where is the God of Elijah? Why are we not seeing your Glory? If Moses was in such a presence of God, that his face shone with the glory of God, how come we, who are under a far greater covenant, through the blood of Christ, how come we are not seeing your beauty, and Glory? If that is you, then this book will answer many of your questions.

Or if you were ever in a church service, or fellowship, where the anointing, and presence of God was so beautiful, but then someone starts to prophesy, or get manifestations in the spirit, that do not bear witness with your spirit. Then you begin to think, is it just me? Why is this not witnessing with my spirit? But you keep quiet because you do not want to quench, or grieve, the Holy Spirit. Afterwards you begin to question, how could that be? I don't quite understand, all I know is it didn't bear witness with my spirit. But you don't quite know how to deal with it. If this is you, then this book will answer many of your questions.

Or if you have been under the most powerful, and beautiful, anointing of Gods manifest presence! Where the fire, and beauty, of Gods presence is so heavy, and holy, that you have lost all consciousness of self. All you want is more of his beauty, and there he is, right in front of you. In the Spirit you can sense, that if you could just go one step closer, you would have a breakthrough, and you would enter into the other side. To a realm of unfathomable, and undescriptive beauty, and glory, that you could not even imagine it, or contain it in thought, to even begin to describe it. You can sense this in the Spirit, but you cannot get the breakthrough.

Then afterwards you question, why Lord? Why couldn't I go just a little further?

If this describes you, then this book will answer all your questions.

There are visitations of the Lord in the world today, but they fade in comparison to this last days outpouring of Gods Spirit, that is about to come. When the door of heaven is opened, and God reveals his holy arm, with the riches of his glory, and the exceeding greatness of His might, and power, God will pour out his Spirit without measure, not only in the place, where a body of believers are gathered together, in worship. But with signs, and wonders, following those who believe. God will pour out his Spirit, on the streets, in the bars, and restaurants, schools, colleges, and universities, in the hospitals, mental institutions, prisons, police stations, court houses, and on the politicians. This will be throughout all the nations of the world. The anointing will be without measure, and the hearts of men, and women, will burn with such a fire, and love for more of God, that all of the traditions, doctrines, and religiosity, will be burned out of the hearts of men, and women.

There will also be great prophetic revelations that will restore the beauty of Gods truth, holiness, and righteousness, in the hearts of men, and women. The eyes of our understanding are going to be open, and Gods laws and his ways, are going to no longer be burdensome. But now that we understand, they will become beautiful to us, as we realize they were there out of love, protection, and guidance.

When seeking a deeper walk with God, there are many Christians, who find themselves saying, Lord, I just want your perfect will in my life. But when saying that, they are only focused on the Lords guidance in their lives. Not realizing that the Lords perfect will for our lives is in his law, and commandments. Now don't get me wrong, we all need the Lords guidance in our lives. But along with his guidance, we need to know and understand his law, and commandments, for they are the boundaries to his perfect will, and protection for our lives. If we wander over those boundaries, we will find ourselves out of his will and protection for our lives.

The more we know, and understand Gods law, and commandments, the more we get to know and understand Gods heart, love, truth, righteousness, and holiness. It is then Gods perfect will, and purpose for our lives, will become clear to us. Bringing us to know, love and understand him more. It is then that we like David will say out of a heart of love.

Psalm 119:103-105 Verse 103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

When we begin to love, know, and understand, the Lords law and commandments.

It is then the Lords prayer will begin to be answered in our lives. We all know that the prayer of Jesus in John 17, "that we all may be one," is still unanswered. But the, "Our Father," the Lord prayed in Matthew 6:9-13 is also one of the unanswered prayers of Jesus.

Matthew 6:9 Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name.

Hallow (Webster's Dictionary) 1. To make Holy or sacred; sanctify; consecrate. 2. To regard as holy; honor as sacred.

Hallowed (Strong's Concordance) To sanctify, set apart, make holy; this can mean active dedication and service to God or "The act of regarding or honoring as holy": sanctified, hallowed, holy.

We are all named after the Father.

Eph 3:14,15 Verse 14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,



If we are named after the Father, the Fathers name cannot be hallowed, until we hallow one another. In other words, until we regard and honor one another as holy, we cannot in truth regard and honor the Fathers name as holy. This is why the Bible tells us to "be holy," and "love one another".

When we do this the rest of Eph 3:16-21 will be fulfilled in our lives.

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; 19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

Note: What it speaks of in Verse 17-19 is to be filled with all the fullness of God you must know the love of Christ. It prophesied of this in, Isa. 51:4 Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

Note: "for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people." This prophecy was fulfilled, when Jesus spoke in, John 13:34-35 Verse 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

Note: To know the love of Christ we must love one another.

Matthew 22:36-40 verse 36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

Note: When Jesus was asked, what is the greatest commandment in the law, his answer was, to love God with all your heart, soul, and mind, and then to love your neighbor as yourself. He ended with, "On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets." (We know a false prophet, by their fruits, one will be a, "lack of love.")

Romans 13:10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

Galatians 5:13-15 verse 13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another."

Note: Concerning verse 15, we who are made in God's image must love one another. In, (Jude 9, Michael the archangel when contending with the devil dared not bring against him a railing accusation.) If an archangel, dares not bring a railing accusation against the devil. How much more should we not bring a railing accusation against someone, who is made in God's image, and is named after the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. To often we go where angels dare not tread.

Matthew 5:17-19; 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Note: "Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven:" This is why it states in, (James 3:1 My brethren, be not many masters, (teachers) knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.)

There are many ways the body of Christ, not only has broken the least of the Lords commandments, but have broken commandments that concern the very foundation of the Lords church, and have taught men so. They unfortunately do not know better, because that is the way they have taught throughout their generations, and that is what they believe is the truth. It is not until they come before the judgment seat of Christ, where all their works are exposed, and revealed by fire, that they realize they were in error. It is then YOUR word of God, comes before, THE Word of God, whose name is Jesus. It is also there, that every man's work shall be made manifest, (exposed) because it shall be revealed by fire: and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

You may ask, what does it mean, when the bible states my work, (my word,) shall be tried by fire? It answers this in, (Jeremiah 23:29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord;) It is the pure undefiled word of God, that is the fire, and that fire shall try your word, that you have taught as truth, with, THE TRUTH, whose name is Jesus. It is before the judgment seat of Christ, that the foundation of your doctrine is compared to the foundation that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

1 Corinthians 3:11-15 – 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;



13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Note: In verse 11, it states that a man can lay no other foundation, than that which is already laid, which is Jesus Christ. It then states in verse (12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;)

Notice, verse 12 starts with, "Now if any man build upon this foundation." In other words, if you are going to build a work for the Lord, it can only be built on the foundation that is already laid, which is Jesus Christ.

Now if that is the case, we who are the builders, had better study the foundation we are building on, to see if the foundation of our doctrine, (what we believe as truth) lines up with the foundation of Jesus Christ, who is The Truth.

Eph 2:19,20 verse 19 Now therefore you are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

Note: What these two verses are saying, is the household of God, is built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself, being the chief corner stone of that foundation. What foundation? The foundation of the apostles and prophets.

This is stated clearly in.

Rom 1:1-5 verse 1 Paul a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

Note; "By whom we have received grace and apostleship."

Heb 3:1 Wherefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

Note: In Heb 3:1, it states plainly that Jesus who is the foundation, and the head of his church is an Apostle, and when he built the foundation of his church it was built on the Apostles, Luke 6:12,13 verse 12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

3 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

Note: "he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God." Jesus does not take lightly whom he appoints to lead his church. Yet many choose who will head their congregation by their popularity, rather than the anointing on the person they are voting for. Some will also vote the person in without even praying about it.

Also, a lot of the time the person they are voting for is there, because he, or she, comes highly recommended by that denomination. Leading to a lot of leadership in churches being built on letters of commendation by man, instead of the appointing of the Lord.

Leaving that body of believers, cursed and dry, because they are trusting in man, and the wisdom, and strength of man, rather than the Holy Spirit.

Jer 17:5-6 verse 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

Note: "in a salt land and not inhabited." You may ask, not inhabited by what? The answer is, not inhabited by God.

You may also ask, how do we know if a person is recommended by man, or if he comes recommended by God? The answer is simple. Whoever God appoints, he anoints, if there is no anointing, there never was an appointing.

When you are looking for someone to fill a position, or an office in the church, you then have to look not only for someone who is anointed. But what are they anointed for? Is the anointing that is on them a prophetic anointing? Or are they anointed to be a teacher? Or is it an evangelical anointing? When choosing someone to fill the office of an apostle, he should be gifted, and anointed to fill all the offices of the fivefold ministry. He then has the gifting and the wisdom to oversee the offices of the prophet, the evangelist, the pastor, and the teacher. However he only oversees these offices, and does not interfere with them.

The early church was aware that if they let man, (the flesh,) in their midst, they would be giving satan a seat in the church. So they wouldn't even have anyone do the smallest of tasks, such as to wait on tables, unless they were anointed.

Act 6:2-3 verse 2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason (desirable) that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

So when Jesus was choosing who would lead his church, he took this very seriously, as he still does today, so after being in prayer all night.

Luke 6:13 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

Note: "whom also he named apostles;" The office of the apostles, and prophets, is the office Jesus chose to lead his church. It states it plainly in his word. However there are some who say,



because the New Testament is complete, and there are none who presently meet the biblical qualifications of the apostle, this office is unfilled in the contemporary church.

There are still others who say that through Christ, we are all apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers.

But the word of God states specifically.

Eph 4:11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

Note: the word, "some." There are some who are called to fill these offices, not all.

The word of God, states that the church is built on the foundation of the apostles, and prophets,(Eph 2:20) but where are these offices in the church today.

1Tim 4:1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

Mat 15:9 But in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Note: It was by allowing man, (the flesh) In the Lords church, to lead, and teach, and to give heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils, that satan was able to remove the offices of the apostle, and the prophet. By removing these two offices, the unity that was among the church was broken, and the foundation of the church was destroyed.

Psalm 11:3 If the foundation be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

Matt 12:25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

Note: By taking the foundation of the apostles, and the prophets, out of the church. satan was able to divide the house of God, into the multitude of denominations we see throughout the world today.

We have become so used to what has replaced these offices, that the word of God seems foreign to some of us, when we hear of the office of the apostle, as an office that should be leading the church. There are a lot of people that have been called to be prophets, by the Lord, and their gifting, and anointing bear witness to their calling. But they will deny they are a prophet, or in some cases deny they are even prophetic, because they have been taught these offices don't exist, and the word, apostle, or prophet, is almost heresy when mentioned among them.

When in truth, the offices they have set up to lead their denominations are heresy. Thus bringing upon them the Woe described in,

Isa 5:20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Note: There is a move of God, that is restoring the offices of the apostle, and the Prophet, but because of the importance of the restoration of these offices, I thought I would touch on this subject. But if I were to continue, it would take the writing of a book by its self, in order to

cover this most important topic. However there are a lot of good books already written on this subject, and if you are not aware of this, I would suggest that you go to a Christian bookstore, and read further on this, because without the restoration of these offices, revival would have been withheld. But praise be to God, these offices are being restored to the body of Christ!

Do not be deceived by the traditions and doctrines of man, and do not build the foundations of any work you do in Christ, on any foundation, but the word of God. For when you come before the judgment seat of Christ, and when the work you have built on his foundation, is tried by fire, it is only what the word of God states, that will not be burned. But a lot of the traditions, and doctrine of what certain denominations stand on as truth, will be burned, as wood, hay, and stubble.

Another area of concern is church membership. It states in the word, that your membership in the Lords church is written in heaven, and God is the judge, of who is, and who is not, a member of his church.

Heb 12:23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

Note: " To the general assembly and church of the first-born, WHICH ARE WRITTEN IN HEAVEN, and to God the judge of all,"

Notice the membership of the general assembly and church of the first-born, are written in heaven, not on earth, AND TO GOD THE JUDGE OF ALL, is the next thing that has to be clarified.

No man has the authority to say to you, or to give you a written document stating you are a member of Gods church. Only God has that authority, because it is God who searches the minds, and the hearts of men, to see if their spirits are of just men made perfect. Therefore it is TO GOD THE JUDGE OF ALL, who writes in heaven, who is, or isn't, a member of his church.

When man gives out church memberships he is overstepping his authority, and standing in a place of judgment, that only God has the authority to stand in. This is why serial killers, whoremongers, murderers, fornicators, man, (the flesh) child molesters, etc, are stating they are a member of Gods church, and some even have an office in the church they attend. They also have it written on paper to prove it. This is an abomination before God, and should not be.

This is why when speaking of Zion, it states in,

Psalm 87:5,6 verse 5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 The Lord shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there.

Note: It is God, who is the author of The Book of Life, not man.

Isaiah 43:26-28: 26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.



Note: It states in verse 27, and 28, that because of sin, and the teachers that have transgressed against the Lord, that the Lord has profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and has given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

We who are grafted in to Israel, had better take heed, because we also, because of sin, have allowed teachers, to teach doctrine that transgresses against the Lord, and because of this the leaders of the sanctuary have been profaned, and have given the body of Christ to the curse, and the Bride of Christ to reproaches.

Just day's before I met the Lord Jesus Christ. The Holy Spirit revealed to me that the Whore of Babylon was the Body of Christ!

Then on the evening, of May 15,2001 just hours before I met with Jesus, and talked with him, face to face. The Lord showed me open visions of such clarity. On one of the visions I saw the Whore of Babylon, and she was so drunk that she could hardly stand up. She was staggering as she tried to stand in one place. Another thing I noticed was, she was in a small white room that had no doors, or windows.

The Lord only showed me her from just above the knees down, but I could tell she was beautiful. Her toenails had bright red nail polish on them, and I understood why John admired her when he saw her.

(Rev 17:6 and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.)

Then after that the Lord showed me an open vision of the Bride of Christ. I can honestly say, she was the most beautiful woman I have ever laid eyes on. She had long dark hair, and as she stood, she had her arms crossed over her breasts, and her head was down, and she was totally naked.

I asked the Lord, why is the Bride of Christ naked? He said, the Bride of Christ is naked, because of the sins of the body of Christ, (the Whore of Babylon)

But in these last days, I am going to separate the Bride, from the body of Christ, (the Whore of Babylon) and clothe her.

Before you stone me, please read on, and you will soon understand what I am saying. Lets begin in,

Rev 17:1-18 verse1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters;

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Note: it is not the woman that is, "full of names of blasphemy," but it is the scarlet colored beast that she is sitting on, and is allowing to carry her, that is," full of names of blasphemy."

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

Note: "And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones." Notice the colors the whore is wearing, are the same colors of the priests garments, Aaron and his sons were told to wear in,

Exo 28:4-8 verse 4 And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and an embroidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

Note: The whore is clothed with the same colors, as the priests were in the priest's office of the Old Testament.

Rev 17:4 and the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls,

Note: You may be saying, I see a resemblance, but where is the blue?

The answer to that is found in the prayer shawl, worn by the Jews, where this is best described, is found in,

Num 15:38-39 verse 38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband (thread) of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that you may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that you seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

Note: "that you may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord,"

The blue in the fringe of the borders of the prayer shawl is symbolic of the commandments of the Lord, the rest of verse 39 states, "and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that you seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:"

The color blue is symbolic of the Lords law, and commandments. The Lords warning is that we follow them, and not seek after our own heart, and eyes, after which we use to go a whoring. The Whore of Babylon, is not following the Lords commandments, and has gone whoring, and seeking after her own heart and eyes.

This is why she is not clothed with the color blue.



Rev 17:4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

Note: "and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls,"

"The precious stones," are symbolic of the twelve tribes of Israel, mentioned in, (Exo 28:15-21) concerning the breastplate of twelve precious stones.

The, "pearls," are the word, or wisdom of God.

Matt 7:6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine,

Rev 17:4 ends with, "having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:"

Note: The golden cup in her hand, is the Lords cup that he has entrusted to her, and with the pure water of the everlasting gospel of God, that the cup was filled with, the nations of the world were to have been spiritually awakened to the Kingdom of God, and the nations of the world should have been overtaken with the blessings of the Kingdom of God. But the whore has departed from the commandments of God, and has filled the Lords cup, "full of abominations and filthiness of her fornications."

Therefore instead of being spiritually awakened, to the gospel of Christ, and to the second coming of Christ, the nations have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. Whatever the spiritual condition of the church is, that will be the spiritual condition of the nations. When the Bride of Christ is awakened, and revived. The nations will be awakened and revived.

But right now because of the sins, abominations and fornication, of the great whore. The nations are spiritually drunk, and asleep to the word of God, and the blessings of the kingdom God. This is why it states in,

Rev 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

Jer 51:7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

Now lets continue where we left off, concerning the Whore of Babylon in,

Rev 17:5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

Note: "And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:"

Because the whore has departed from the Lord, she fails to warn the righteous, when they have turned from their righteousness, therefore their blood is required at her hand. (Eze 3:17-21) Because of this she has become, "drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus."

Isa 1:15 And when you spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

Note: it is because of the Whore of Babylon, that revival has been withheld, because her hands are full of blood.

Jer 3:3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

Rev 17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

Note: "and of the beast that carrieth her," the whore has allowed the beast to carry (lead) her. Rather than be led by the, Holy Spirit, she has chosen to be led by her heart. And her eyes begin to lead her, rather than the eyes of the Lord leading her. Rather than choosing the Lords Kingdom, and Kingdom blessings, the whore has chosen the world, and the curses that are on, and in the world.

So instead of being sealed in her forehead by God, giving her the Lords protection from the enemy. She, through her whoredom, has a whore's forehead, and refuses to be ashamed. In other words she refuses to be humbled, and begins to be led by pride, rather than humility, and because of this revival has been withheld. (Jer 3:3)

Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

Note: "the beast that was, and is not, and yet is." This refers to satan, "the beast that was," refers to satan, having spiritual authority, before the cross of Christ, "and is not," refers to satan, after the cross of Christ, when he lost all his spiritual authority at the cross of Christ.

"and yet is," Because of the sins of the Whore of Babylon, satan deceives the church into giving him spiritual authority. (How he does this, will be clarified, throughout the reading of this book.)

Rev 17:9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

Note: "The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth."

The seven mountains are the seven churches of God, where the whore, (the body of Christ) is sitting. Through the sins, (whoredom) of the body of Christ, they have given satan a seat in the church, (the seven mountains) mentioned in, (Rev 2:13) (Rev 2:24)

But in these last days, the Lord is going to use the Bride of Christ, to remove satans seat from among them. (The writings of this book explain how she does this.) When she does this, the prophecy will come to pass, spoken of in,



Isa 14:24-27 Verse 24 The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

Note: "That I will break the Assyrian in my land." Refers to the Assyrian, (satan,) mentioned in, (Eze 31:3-18)

"and upon my mountains tread him under foot:" Note, upon MY MOUNTAINS tread him under foot: (This is referring to the seven mountains,(the church) on which the Whore is sitting on, mentioned in Rev 17:9)

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

Note: The purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth is to destroy satan from the midst of the church,(the Lords mountains) and tread him under foot.

The Bride of Christ is about to awaken, and unite with the Groom in spiritual warfare against satan, and his host, and in doing so, will break satan in the land, and in the Lords mountains,(the church) tread him under foot. Then shall his yoke depart from off the Bride, and his burden depart from off the Brides shoulders.

How this is done, will be explained in detail, as you read on.

Rev 17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

Note: This verse is explained in detail, later on in this book, however lets address, "and one is, and the other is not yet come, and when he cometh, he must continue a short space." ("and one is,") refers to satan, who is going to and fro in the world today. ("and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.") This refers to satan, being bound for a thousand years, and after the thousand years are fulfilled, satan is loosed a little season. (Rev 20:1-3)

Rev 17:11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is of the eighth, and goeth into perdition.

Note: This refers to the beast, (the antichrist,) mentioned in, (Rev 13:1-18)

Rev 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are the ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

Note: The ten horns, are the ten kingdoms, (the world government) that is going to come to power in the near future. This government will give their power and strength to the beast, (the antichrist)

Rev 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

Note: Throughout this book, this is explained in great detail.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

Note: The world government, led by satan, will form a world religion that will be contrary to Christianity. This world government, and religion, will hate the whore, (the body of Christ) and shall make her desolate, and naked. This is explained in detail, throughout the writings of this book.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Note: (the woman which thou sawest "is that great city," which reigneth over the kings of the earth.)

"That great city," is the city of God, which was commissioned to bring revival to the nations, (kings) of the earth, expanding the city, (kingdom) of God throughout the nations of the earth. But instead of revival, the whore has made the nations of the earth drunk, because of her whoredom, and revival has been withheld.(Jer 3:1-3)

"That great city." The judgment of, "that great city," (the great whore) is prophesied of in, Jer 23:39,40 Verse 39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

Note: This "everlasting" reproach, and perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten. Is the fall of the Whore of Babylon. Another prophecy of the fall of,

"that great city," (the great whore) is prophesied in, Isa 1:21-31 Verse 21 How is the faithful city become an harlot! It was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

Note: "they judge not the fatherless," refers to the orphans, throughout the nations.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:



25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counselors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

28 And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens ye have chosen.

Note: "For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired," (the oaks refer to leaders in the church.) "and ye shall be confounded for the gardens ye have chosen." (The gardens are the denominations in the scattered body of Christ.)

30 For you shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

Note: When the whore of Babylon is judged their leaders shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, in other words their oil is going to become dry. (As a garden that hath no water.) When the great whore is judged, the anointing is going to be cut off from her denominations, and they are going to become as gardens that have no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow (tinder) and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

Note: "That great city," is the great whore, (the body of Christ) which God is about to judge. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. This is the interpretation of, Rev 17:18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Now lets read on, concerning the fall, of the whore of Babylon, starting from, Rev 18:1-2 Verse 1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Note: Babylon the great, (the body of Christ) has truly fallen. From the time Jesus first built his church on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, and the unity that was in the body of Christ, through the ministry of the apostles and prophets. To the scattered denominations of the body of Christ today, the church, nowhere near resembles, the purpose God had for the body of Christ.

Jer 17:5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

Note: From the time the body of Christ first allowed man, (the flesh) to stand behind a pulpit, the body of Christ became cursed, and divided. Gods Holy Spirit will not mingle with fallen flesh. But fallen flesh, and Gods Spirit, will always fight against one another.

Rom 8:5-8 Verse 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; But they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

Note: In verse 7 it states that the carnal mind is an enemy against God, and it is not subject to the law of God, **NEITHER INDEED CAN BE.**

So when you allow man, (the flesh) to stand behind the pulpit, who is not subject to the law of God, he will then be led by satan, rather than the Holy Spirit, and he will begin to change the law of God, to make it more comfortable for himself. For they that are of the flesh do mind the things of the flesh.

This is how satan gets a seat in the church, and begins to build his counterfeit church among us, and his counterfeit church will begin to counter attack, they that are of the Spirit. Because they that are of the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; But they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

So as Jacob,(the Spirit) struggled with Esau,(the flesh) from their mothers womb, (Gen 25:23,24) So we who are grafted into Jacob,(the Spirit) still struggle with Esau, (the flesh) from the foundation of the church until now.

The Lord knew from the beginning, that if we allowed flesh in leadership positions, this would become our greatest battle, and downfall. As I stated earlier in this book, the Lord stated specifically that it was those that are anointed, that were to be in leadership positions. This is stated in, Exo 40:13-15 Verse 13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

Note: "and anoint him, and sanctify him;" The anointing comes before the sanctification, for it is the anointing that sanctifies us unto God. This verse goes on to say, "that he may minister unto me in the priest's office." It is only after the anointing that we are able to minister unto God in the priest's office.

Exo 40:14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and cloth them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office; for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

Note: "for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations." It was not the Levitical priesthood, but **THE ANOINTING** that would be an **EVERLASTING** priesthood throughout the generations of the church.



This is why it is so important to make sure they that lead us, are anointed for the office they are in, and are filled with, and led by the Holy Spirit. It is also important that the office they are in, is one that was built from the foundation of Christ, and not from the foundation of man,(the flesh) whose office is contrary to the law of God.

Since the body of Christ has allowed man,(the flesh,) in leadership positions, satan has used man to divide the body of Christ into numerous denominations, making the body of Christ unable to come into true unity and power, because we are functioning contrary to a spiritual law of God, Jesus warned us of this, in,

Matt 12:25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

Note: We are the city, or house of God, here on earth, but as stated earlier, we have gone contrary to the Spirit of God, and allowed man in leadership positions, and satan has used man to divide the house of God into numerous denominations, and man,(the flesh) is still fighting against the Spirit of God. You need only to go to the internet, and search for anyone who is an anointed, Spirit filled believer. When the search comes up, go to every site on that search, and you will find the flesh attacking the Holy Spirit, on almost every search.

Throughout the years that man,(the flesh) has been in leadership, satan has used man to change the laws, doctrine, and structure of the church, in numerous ways, bringing many curses, on the body of Christ. Because part of the Lords covenant with us, is he will walk contrary to us, if we will walk contrary to him.

This has began to landslide in recent years, to where some of the doctrine that is out there is appalling even to the unsaved, such as same sex marriage in the church.

Not only has the body of Christ become a great whore, because of this, but her wound, (breach,) has become incurable, leading to the fulfillment of the prophecy in,

Jer 30:12-17 Verse 12 For thus saith the Lord, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

Note: "Thy bruise is incurable,"the proper interpretation for bruise, is, (Strong's Concordance) breach, breaches.

So the proper interpretation should be, "Thy breach is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

Jer 30:13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? Thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

Note: Because of their sins, and iniquities, the body of Christ will go through the great tribulation, and will be persecuted by the antichrist, and the world government, and world religion. But the Lord promises, "all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey."

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

Note: As the body of Christ goes through the great tribulation, they repent of their sins, and iniquities, and they are restored to health, and their wounds are healed. Though they have missed the rapture, at the second coming of Christ they are waiting, and prepared for his coming.

Because of the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon, (the body of Christ) all these things have to come to pass, because the breach has become incurable and she has become as prophesied in,

Rev 18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

Note: Because the Whore of Babylon, (the body of Christ) has fallen, "and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit." All the curses that are on the body of Christ, are also on the Bride of Christ, while she is in the body of Christ.

So even though the Bride tries to restore unity, and break denominational walls, and come together as one. There are still all the curses on the Bride, because of the sins, and iniquities of the body of Christ. So even with the restoration of the offices, of the apostle, and the prophet, which is a much needed move of God. However even with the restoration of those offices, revival is withheld from the Bride because she is trying to restore a breach that is incurable, (is not repairable) While the Bride remains in the body of Christ, revival will not come, because of the sins, and iniquities of the body of Christ.

Jer 3:3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

Note: Because of the importance of this, again I say, as long as the Bride remains in the body of Christ, the curses that are on the body of Christ, will be on the Bride, and revival will not come.

This is why the Lords council to the Bride is,

Rev 18:4,5 Verse 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.



Note: You may ask, how can we come out of her? The answer is, the Bride of Christ must repent, for being a partaker of the sins, and iniquities, of the body of Christ, and as she repents, she must also break all curses, contracts, assignments, defilements, plans, adulteries, fornication, sickness, infirmity, disease, and perversion, that these sins, and iniquities, have caused, while she was in the body of Christ.

Because of the sins, and iniquities of the body of Christ, satan has gained spiritual authority, and is in high places, where he should not be. So as the Bride of Christ repents, she must also take back her spiritual authority she lost, while in the body of Christ. She does this in unity with the Groom, The Lion of Judah.

As she does this, she shuts the doors that these sins, and iniquities, have caused to open. And she opens the door to heaven that these sins, and iniquities, have caused to be shut.

When she does this, the greatest outpouring of Gods Spirit, the nations have ever known, will begin to be poured out on them! It is then, that the prayer of Jesus is answered, in John 17 "That they all may be one;"

As you read on. Just how this will happen, will be revealed in greater clarity, and detail.

Now let us continue with the commandments, law, and word of God. Concerning the unanswered prayers of the Lord. And the reasons they are not answered.

Matthew 23:28: Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hyprocisy and iniquity.

Romans 2:13: (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

Romans 3:31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

Luke 16:17: 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

Psa 138:2: I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

Note: "For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name." In other words his word (his law, and commandments) are magnified above all his name. That is the reason it is easier for heaven and earth to pass than one tittle of the law to fail.

Isaiah 42:21-24: 21 The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honorable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? Who will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

Note: In verse 23 it states, "Who will hearken and hear for the time to come?" This prophecy refers to the condition of our church today.

Concerning, Isaiah 42:21-24. Because we have transgressed the Lords law, we have become a people robbed, and spoiled, and ALL of us are snared in holes, and are hid in prison houses, (for some the prison houses, are their denominations.) We are for a prey, and none delivers, for a spoil, and none says, restore.

But in these last days great prophetic revelations about Gods truth, (his word) will be given to the Bride, and these truths, are going to awaken the Bride of Christ from her sleep, and she is going to repent of her transgressions, and in doing so, the truth will have set her free. (John 8:31,32) Then the Bride, in unity with the Groom, is going to unite in spiritual warfare against satan, and his host, and take back that which she was spoiled, and robbed of, and in doing this, the end result will be unity, and revival!

Until the Lords Prayer has been fulfilled in our lives, the prayer of Jesus to the Father in John 17:11-26 "that they all may be one" will not be fulfilled.

These two prayers coincide one with another, and will begin to be answered at the same time. (For they are both fulfilled in holiness.)

John 17:17 starts out "Sanctify them through thy truth: Thy word is truth".

Sanctify/Sanctified – Have the same meaning as hallowed (Strong's Concordance)

Gods law is his truth, (Ps 119:142 thy Law is the truth.)

Ps 119:151 all thy commandments are truth.

Note: So we are sanctified (made holy) through the truth, "His law and commandments." For the Lords Law and Commandments are truth.

John 17:17-21 States we are sanctified (made holy) through the truth.

John 17:20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

Note: John 17:20 states, "Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me THROUGH THEIR WORD;"

In this last outpouring of Gods Spirit, great prophetic revelations are going to be revealed, and restored, to the Bride of Christ. These revelations are going to give the church direction, and understanding, to what God is doing with the church. We will also have understanding to what is happening in the world. These prophetic revelations have always been in the Bible, but until God breaks the seals, we are blind, and cannot understand what is written.

If you read, (Daniel 12:1-10) It states in (verse 4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end:)

Then Daniel continues to write, and in verse 8, and 9, he exclaims, (Verse 8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?)

(Verse 9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.)

Note: Even though Daniel was writing the word, he didn't understand what he was writing.



The word of God is sealed, and we only know in part, and understand in part, until God breaks the seals.

When John was translated from the Isle of Patmos, to the throne of God, he saw the word of God sealed with seven seals.

Rev 5:1-5 verse 1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne

A book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in the earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

Note: The reason John wept much, was because he knew in the Spirit, that As the seals were broken, great prophetic revelations would be revealed to the church, giving the Bride direction, and understanding, and by these revelations, she would be set free.

Both verses 3, and 4, end with, "neither to look thereon."

Mankind can read the book, (The Bible) that has the seals of God on it, and It doesn't matter how many times it is read, there will be none that will be able, "to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon," unless Jesus breaks the seals, and reveals it to one of his prophets.

I state one of his prophets because, "The Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets." (Amos 3:7)

Note: Both verse 3, and 4, state that, "no man," was able to open the seals, and to look thereon.

The reason it states, "no man," is God does nothing on earth, unless he uses man. It states in, (Eze 22:30 And I sought for a man among them, that should

Make up the hedge, and to stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.)

But Jesus came as the Son of Man, and through the cross, he as, "a man," prevailed to open the seals.

Rev 5:5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

Note: This is why, "the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy." (Rev 19:10)

Rev 12:11-17 verse 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto death.

12 Therefore rejoice ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and a half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Note: In verse 17 it states, "and have the testimony of Jesus." In verse 11 "and they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb," This is when the Bride of Christ repents, and separates herself, from the Whore of Babylon.

As they, (the Bride) repent, they wash their robes, white and clean through the blood of the Lamb. It is then the Bride is set free from the sins, of the Whore of Babylon.

Rev 7:13,14 verse 13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, what are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb

Rev 12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony;

Note: "and by the word of their testimony;" It states in, Rev 12:17 we, (the Bride) "have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

So the word of our testimony, is the testimony of Jesus Christ, and it states in, (Rev 19:10 the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.)

So the word of our testimony is the Spirit of prophecy. So the interpretation of Rev 12:11 is "And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the Spirit of prophecy.

This is why it states in, (Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the Serpent.)

Note: The eagle is symbolic of, or represents, the Spirit of prophecy. The wings of an eagle, is symbolic of the gift of prophecy. So the interpretation of Rev 12:14 is, "to the woman was given the gift of prophecy, that she might go into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished, for three and a half years, from the face of the serpent."

It states in, (Rom 11:29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.)

Whenever God gives you a spiritual gift, he will not take them back, they are given without repentance. This is why satan is still gifted, and anointed.



However he lost the gift of prophecy, when he rejected Jesus in heaven.

Upon rejecting Jesus, he rejected the testimony of Jesus, "The Spirit of

Prophecy." This is why it states in, Dan 7:4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

Note: "The first was like a lion, and had eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked." This is when satan lost the gift of prophecy, and that is why he doesn't understand what is written in the Bible, because the Bible is written in the Spirit of prophecy.

This is why he did not understand what was happening at the cross of Christ.

1Cor 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory.

Note: satan knew that we would overcome him by the Spirit of prophecy, that is why he used the Whore of Babylon, to destroy the office of the apostles, and the prophets.

Rev 18:24 And in her was found the blood of the prophets, and of the saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

Jesus knew satan would try to destroy the office of the apostle, and the prophet, that is why he warned us in, Mat 5:17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

Note: It states in, Rev 13:10 he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword.

Note: It is by the sword, (the prophetic word of God,) that all that satan has done, will be destroyed, and killed, (put to death) never to rise again.

This is also why it is through the Spirit of prophecy, that we are going to overcome the evil one, in these last days.

As I stated before, when the door to heaven is opened, a great outpouring of Gods Spirit, will occur, and this revival will sweep through the nations of the world. Along with this revival, great prophetic revelations will be revealed, and restored to the church. Through these revelations, there will also be a purifying of Gods word, as he reveals his truth. All the ways, we have misinterpreted the word of God, will be exposed, and the end result will be a purified gospel.

Through the truth we are awakened from our sleep, and sobered from our drunkenness, so that the day of the Lord will not overtake us as a thief in the night, for God has not appointed us to wrath. After the rapture, those that are left behind (asleep) will be sanctified by the truth, through our word.

John 17:20 neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

Note: They also will be ready and waiting for the Lord at his coming. After the great tribulation, through our word (The prophetic revelations revealed in this revival) that whether we wake or sleep we should live together with him.

1 Thes 5:4-10 verse 4 But you brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

Note: "whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him." (Whether we are awake, at the time of the rapture, and are caught up, to the marriage supper of the Lamb. Or whether we are asleep, and miss the rapture, the Lords purpose will prevail, and we shall all live together with him.

Lets continue on with the Lords unanswered prayers.

John 17:21 that they all may be one; as thou, Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

Eph 5:25-27 states the church is sanctified and cleansed with the washing of water by the word, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing that it should be holy and without blemish.

On the evening before I met with Jesus, and spoke with him face to face, the Lord showed me open visions of such clarity it was as though I was right there.

In one of the visions I saw a white cup, and the hand of the Lord came, and grabbed the cup and spilled out the contents. What was in the cup, was so dirty, it looked like muddy water. I asked him, what was that? He said, that is what my people have been drinking. Then he brought the cup back, and it was filled with crystal clear water, and he said, this is what I am going to give them.

Right now the water, (the word of God) is defiled, rather than being taught the doctrines, and commandments of God, we are taught by the doctrines and commandments of men.

Mark 7:7-9 Verse 7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

Note: as it was in the days of the cross of Christ, so it is in these last days. But God is going to purify his word, through the gift of prophecy. He is going to give his Bride great prophetic revelations of his word. These revelations will set her free, and as she drinks of the purified, and clean water, (word) of God. The Bride will be purified and clean in the sight of the Lord. For it is the purified, clean water of God, that cleanses us from our filthiness and idols, and as this happens our hearts are renewed, and changed. It is then the prophecy of, Eze 36:16-38 will be fulfilled in our lives.

Eze 36:25-27 States, God will sprinkle clean water upon us and will cleanse us from all our filthiness and idols, and cause us to walk in his statutes, and keep his judgments, and do them.

Note: He "will cleanse us from all our filthiness and idols."



An idol is “a false notion or idea that causes error in thinking or reasoning” (Webster’s Dictionary)

Note: Eze 36:16-27 Has been fulfilled in Christ, but has not been fulfilled in us.

Eze 36:16-27 Verse 16 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it;

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

Note: This speaks of the numerous denominations, scattered throughout the nations.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, these are the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name’s sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

Note: “And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them;” With all the numerous denominations, scattered among the heathen, and sometimes stating things about their differences, that are inappropriate, we have profaned the Lords name among the heathen. Verse 23 goes on to say, “when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.” The proper interpretation in this verse for the word sanctified, is, “hallowed.” So it should read, “when I shall be hallowed in you before their eyes.” As I stated earlier, when we hallow one another, it is then we will sanctify, (hallow) the Fathers name. It is then, that the Lords prayer will begin to be answered. Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. When this happens, the Lords other unanswered prayer in John 17 will also begin to be answered, “That they all may be one:” These prayers will both begin to be answered together. As you read on, it will be explained in detail, on how this will be fulfilled in our lives. When this happens, verse 23 will be fulfilled in our lives.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

Note: As I stated earlier, the Lord is about to purify his water, (word) which has been defiled, by the doctrine, and commandments of men. When we receive the purified water, (word) of the Lord. It is this clean water that will cleanse us from all our filthiness, and from

the idols of our mind. Once again, (an idol is a false notion or idea that causes error in thinking or reasoning. (Webster's dictionary)

When this happens our hearts are renewed, and changed, by the purified word of God.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

Note: When God's Laws, commandments, judgments and truth become pure (clean water) in our lives, then God will hear our prayers, forgive our sin, and will heal our land, (2 Chr 7:14,15) and whatever we ask, we will receive, because we keep his commandments, and walk in truth according to his will. (1John 3:22) (1 John 5:14-15) (Ps 145:16-18).

Note: Then Great prophetic revelations will be restored to the church, and God's people will become wise and have understanding.

Daniel 12:10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

Deuteronomy 32:1-2 Verse 1 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

Note: It is then that he will, "give us this day our daily bread." This daily bread is the pure undefiled word of God. As the Bride repents of her sins, and iniquities, that she was a partaker of, while in the Whore of Babylon, and forgives those who have trespassed against her. She becomes an over-comer, and receives the reward spoken of in, (Rev 2:17 To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna.) Taken from the, (Strong's Concordance) the word manna means, "the bread of heaven," Jesus, The Word of God, is, "the bread of heaven."

John 6:34,35 Verse 34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

Note: So the hidden manna, the hidden revelations from the word of God, will be revealed to the Bride of Christ, through the Spirit of prophecy. It is then the Lord's prophecy will come to pass as stated in, Deu 32:2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

Isa 33:6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the Lord is his treasure.

Note: We will also become Holy, (Hallowed) and be one with the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

The keys to holiness, is obedience, and restoration, of the law and commandments of God.

Num 15:40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.



Note: His law and commandments are truth, also his law and commandments are the Fathers will for our lives, bringing us to the part of the Lord's Prayer, that states, "Thy Kingdom Come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in Heaven."

In other words, his law and commandments, "his will" be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

In other words his Kingdom is not going to come, (Revival) until his will, "His law and commandments" be done in earth, as it is in Heaven.

God is a Holy God, His foundation "is" pure and holy, (Psalm 87 speaks of this)

Ps 87:1-3 Verse 1 His foundation is in the Holy Mountains.

2 The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God.

Note:(We are the city of God on Earth)

Ps 87:5 and of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her. (Psalm 87:7 states, "all my springs are in thee.")

Note: No good thing will he withhold from us who love him.

Eph 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

Note: When the foundation of the church, (Kingdom) here on earth gets in order with the foundation of his church, (Kingdom) in heaven. Then, he will hallow us, and honor (answer) our prayers.

His Government is on his shoulders,(The Body of Christ) here one earth, but until we are one with the head, (Have the mind of Christ) The gospel will not be pure, (everlasting) Right now a lot of what is preached will be burned. (1 Cor 3:11-15) But when we align with the head, (the foundation) it is then, the pure, (everlasting) gospel will be preached.

Rev 14:6-8 Verse 6 and I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Note: When the angel, having the everlasting gospel, is preached, in verse 6, it is then judgment is come: and the fountains (springs) of waters are mentioned in Verse 7

When Babylon falls, that great city. (The city of God, here on earth.) The reason she falls, is, she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. (Verse 8) In other words, she made all nations drink of an impure gospel, because of her fornication. Therefore the nations are drunken and mad.

Jer 51:5-7 Verse 5 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the Lord of Hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: Be not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of the Lords vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore, the nations are mad.

Note: In other words, when the gospel has been diluted with the doctrines of man and the doctrines of devils, they that drink of it become drunken, mad, and asleep.

Matt 15:9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Note: However, when the gospel becomes pure and holy, they that drink of it are awakened, made sober, revived, and made pure and holy.

1 Thes 5:4-6 Verse 4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

Note: God doesn't honor what we do. It is not until we honor what he has done, that he will honor what we are doing.

Matt 7:21-23 verse 21 Not everyone that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in Heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? And in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. (Lawlessness)

In other words, when our kingdom, becomes one with his Kingdom, and our will, becomes one with his will, then his kingdom will come, his will, will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

It is then the Bride becomes sanctified through the truth, (John 17:17) and becomes one with the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit (John 17:21)

At that time we will start to walk in the fullness of God's covenant blessings in our life.

Exo 34:10 And he said. Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the Earth, nor in any Nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the Lord: for it is a terrible (awesome) thing that I will do with thee.

John 14:12-14 Verse 12 Verily, Verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 and whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it.



Note: This prophecy will also be fulfilled, at the time that the Bride of Christ awakens from her sleep, and separates from the Whore of Babylon.

Satan, and his host are in high places, that they have no authority being in, for they were defeated, and lost all spiritual authority, at the cross of Christ. However because of the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon, satan has deceived the Whore into giving him spiritual authority, and dominion, to sit in high places, where he has no authority to be seated. This will be explained in great detail as you continue reading this book.

The Bride realizes this, and as she repents for being a partaker of the sins of the Whore of Babylon, she breaks all curses, and defilements, off of her. It is then the Bride, in unity with the Groom, will come against satan and his host, in spiritual warfare. As she repents, the Bride and Groom, also, cast satan, and his host, down to the earth.

When the Bride does this, four things take place simultaneously.

One: The Bride takes back, the spiritual authority that was stolen from her, while she was in the Whore of Babylon.

Two: The Whore of Babylon is judged, and falls in one hour, from the time the Bride starts to repent, and do spiritual warfare, in unity with the Groom.

Three: Satan, and his host are cast down to the earth, from spiritual high places, that they had no authority to be seated in.

Four: As the Bride shuts all the doors that were opened, because of the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon, the door to heaven that the sins and iniquities of the Whore of Babylon, has kept shut, is then opened!

It is then that the greatest outpouring of Gods Spirit, the church has ever known, will begin to be poured out on all the nations of the world!

And the prophecy in, (Exo 34:10) and, (John 14:12-14) will be fulfilled.

All this is prophesied of in, Rev 18:4-24, and Rev 19:1-3, and Rev 6:9-13, lets begin with,

Rev 18:4-24 Verse 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Note: In verse 4 it states, "Come out of her, my people," This is when the Lord tells the Bride to come out of the Whore of Babylon, for the time of her judgment has come. In these last days the Lord has opened the seals to his word, concerning the Whore of Babylon, because the time of her judgment has come. (If you notice, I usually use a capital letter, in my comments, concerning the Whore of Babylon. I do that out of respect. Because those that are in the Whore of Babylon, are our sisters, and brothers, in the body of Christ, who have been blinded, and are asleep, because of their sins, and iniquities. Because of this, they are going to go through the great tribulation. But as they go through the tribulation, some that are in the Whore will receive the mark of the beast, but many are going to be refined, and will be ready, and waiting, at the coming of their Lord and Savior. They will be the remnant that begins the thousand year reign of Christ, here on earth.)

Rev 18:6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judges her.

Note: It states in (verse 8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire:) The, “death, and mourning, and famine;” Will happen as the Whore goes through the great tribulation.

“ and she shall be utterly burned with fire:” Refers to those of the great whore who have taken the mark of the beast. This happens at the second coming of Christ, when Jesus comes in great glory, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: (2 Thes 2:8)

Rev 18:9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come.

Note: In verse 10, “ For in one hour is thy judgment come.” When the Bride comes out of the Whore of Babylon, and starts to repent, and break the curses, and defilement, that is on her, then the Bride, in unity with the Groom, enter into spiritual warfare, against satan and his host.

From the time the Bride starts to pray, and repent, in one hour, the great Whore is judged.

The Whore of Babylon has been entrusted with the gift of trade and commerce. But through her sins, and iniquities, satan has deceived her, into giving him the gift, and authority, in trade, and commerce. That is why the courts, trade, and commerce, are so corrupt in these last days. As you read on, the area of trade, and commerce, will be covered in much more detail later on in this book.

This is why the merchants, and they that do business with trade, and commerce, are mentioned in, Rev 18:11-19, lets continue reading from verse 20,

Rev 18:20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

Note: As I mentioned before, on the evening before I met with Jesus, and talked with him face to face, I had open visions of such clarity. However one vision I saw wasn't as clear as the other visions, the reason for this, is that vision was to come to pass in the future. The fulfillment of that vision will be when the Bride comes out of the Whore of Babylon, and the Whore is judged. In that vision I saw a huge angel take a perfectly round stone and throw it. I asked the Lord, what was that? He said, that was thrown into the river Euphrates, and the Euphrates is going to dry up.

Verse 21 states the great millstone is cast into the sea, so I looked up the word sea, in the, (Strong's concordance,) the word sea, means, “a general term for any natural body of water:”

However in Jeremiah 51, which prophesies of the fall of the Whore of Babylon, in the last two verses of that chapter, it reads,



Jer 51:63,64 Verse 63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary, Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

Note: At the time the Whore of Babylon is judged, the river Euphrates will begin to dry up, it will take years before it will become dried up, but the prophecy stated in, Rev 16:12 will begin to be fulfilled.

Rev 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

Rev 18:22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

Note: "and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;"

This is the fulfillment of the prophecy, that the Lord will thoroughly purge his threshing floor.

Matt 3:12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

Note: "and gather his wheat into the garner;" speaks of the rapture, " but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire." Speaks of the second coming of Christ. When Jesus will come in great glory, and shall burn up the chaff, with the brightness of his coming.

Rev 18:23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

Note: "and the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee;" This speaks of the Lords judgment, where he removes the candlestick from the Whore of Babylon, and her spiritual authority, and anointing is removed. We will talk about this in greater detail later on in this book.

Rev 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

Rev 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

Rev 19:1-3 Verse 1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

Note: "And her smoke rose up for ever and ever." Meaning the Whore of Babylon, will never be given back her authority, she once had. That church era, like the Jews religion in the Old Testament, will be done away with, because Jesus, who is the testator, will be here on earth, throughout the thousand years, and forever, and ever.

"And her smoke rose up for ever and ever." When God takes away the candlestick from the Whore of Babylon, I believe he allows the smoke of the candle that has gone out, to rise up forever, and ever, as a reminder to us all, of what happens when we depart from the laws, and commandments, of God.

The fulfillment of verse 2 coincides with the fulfillment of Rev 6:9-13. Lets go to Rev 19:2, and then go to Rev 6:9-13,

Rev 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Rev 6:9-13 Verse 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the alter the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

Note: I saw UNDER the alter the souls of them that were slain for the word of God,

The reason they are under the altar is that God is so holy, that all prayers, both from heaven, and earth, have to go through the altar to be purified, before God will hear them. This is why it states in,

Rev 8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Note: "that he should offer it with the prayers of ALL saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne."

God is so holy, that the prayers of ALL saints, both in heaven, and earth, have to be offered upon the golden altar, which is before the throne.

Psalm 113: 5,6 Verse 5 Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high,  
6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

Note: This is why we need the blood of Christ, not only here on earth, but in heaven also! That is why the blood of Jesus, is referred to as, ("the blood of the EVERLASTING covenant," in Heb 13:20)

This is also why the altar is always before God. (Isa 6:6,7) (Rev 6:9-11) (Rev 8:3) (Rev 9:13)

Rev 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Note: When the martyrs of Christ, get to heaven, they come to the knowledge of the truth, and realize that the reason revival is withheld, is because of the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon. They also know that when the Whore is judged, part of the judgment is that



the Bride is set free, from the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon, and it is then that a great revival will take place, throughout the nations of the world!

So when the martyrs cry out. "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" They are not crying out from a spirit of vengeance, but they are crying out of love, and a zeal for revival to begin on earth, so that many of their loved ones, may come home, through those revival fires!

In verse 11 it states,

Rev 6:11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Note: When the Bride separates from the Whore of Babylon, and the Whore is judged, the prayers of the martyrs are answered! This is why it states in,

Rev 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Note: It states at the end of Rev 19:2 "and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand." THIS IS WHEN THE PRAYERS OF THE MARTYRS WILL BE ANSWERED! This will begin to be fulfilled in, July 2007, when the Bride begins to come out of the great Whore, and in unity with the Groom, casts down satan, and his host to the earth. It is then the Bride takes back her spiritual authority, that she lost while in the Whore of Babylon, and shuts all doors of darkness, that the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore have caused to be open. It is then that the door to heaven is opened, that the sins, and iniquities of the whore has kept shut.

All this begins to takes place in July 2007, it is in that time frame, (I don't know if it will happen immediately, or in the following months, or possibly the following years, depending on how soon the Bride of Christ separates from the Whore of Babylon.) The reason I have the date July 2007, is that is the date that the prayer for the Bride to separate from the Whore of Babylon will be first prayed, and it will be sometime in the above time frame mentioned, that the prayers of the martyrs will be answered, and the sixth seal is opened, mentioned in,

Rev 6:12,13 Verse 12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

Note: "and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth," This speaks of satan, and his host being cast to the earth, when the Bride separates from the great Whore, and in unity with the Groom, she casts satan and his host from high places, where they have no authority to be in. "even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind." The fig tree here refers to satans counterfeit church, (counterfeit fig tree) being exposed, and cast down, before the figs have become ripe, hence, "her untimely figs." In other words, before the plans of his

counterfeit church can come to fruition, they are exposed by the Bride, and cast down. This is prophesied of in,

Hab 3:13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck.

Note: "thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering (laying bare) the foundation unto the neck." This is when satans counterfeit church (fig tree) is exposed, and cast down, before the figs become ripe.

The church is sometimes referred to by different names, such as, Zion, Israel, the body of Christ, an olive tree, a holy mountain, etc.

In certain places in scripture a fig tree is symbolic of the Church,

Hosea 9:10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

Note: "I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time:"

Joel 1:5-8 Verse 5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

Note: It states in, (verse 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches are made white.)

This refers to the breach that has been made, which is incurable, (not repairable) because of the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon.

The following verses, in Jer 51:33,34 coincide with this verse.

Jer 51:33-34 Verse 33 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

Joel 2:22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

Note: This speaks of the revival that will come, as a result of the Bride separating from the Whore. Joel 2:23-32 goes on, to describe the revival. But the point I am trying to make is the



church being called a fig tree. As stated in Joel 2:22 "the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength."

Zech 3:8-10 Verse 8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

Note: "upon one stone shall be seven eyes:" The stone is Jesus, the seven eyes, are the angels of the seven churches. (Rev 1:20) (Rev 5:6)

10 In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.

Note: The fig tree is symbolic of the church. Lets go back to the beginning, when man first had fellowship with God at the fig tree. Then fell from that level of intimacy, and fellowship with God, by eating the forbidden fruit.

Gen 3:6-11 Verse 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

Note: "and they sewed fig leaves together," when Adam and Eve, ate of the forbidden fruit, their eyes were opened to the fact that they had sinned, and they knew that they were naked. (They knew they were naked in the physical, but the root of their nakedness in the physical, came from their nakedness in the spiritual, when they fell from grace, and lost their covering.) So they went back to the fig tree, to where they would meet with God, but found no fruit on it. So in an effort to regain their covering they once had with God, "they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons." (The proper translation should read, "and made themselves coverings.")

(Aprons, (Strong's Concordance) covering; belt, sash: - girdle, aprons, Gird, put on armour.)

8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

Note: Whenever we knowingly or willingly sin, (eat of the forbidden fruit) we lose our spiritual clothing, (covering) In our nakedness we hide from God, and try to cover our nakedness, shame, and emptiness, with the things of this world.

God didn't ask Adam, and Eve, questions, for information sake, but he wanted them to repent, so he could restore his relationship with them. Instead of repenting they made excuses.

It was then the Lord God clothed them with the skins of animals, signifying, he would no longer meet them at the fig tree, in the manner they were accustomed to. Now that there was sin in there lives, and the wages of sin is death, he would have to meet with them through the blood of animals, in a new covenant, which was not as intimate as the covenant they were used to.

Gen 3:21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

Note: This new covenant God made with Adam, and Eve, is evident, in their son Abel.

Gen 4:4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

Note: Before eating of the forbidden fruit, Adam, and Eve, were at one with the Lord, and were walking in the fullness of the gifts, and fruit of the spirit. When God created Eve, and brought her unto Adam, Adam prophesied.

Gen 2:23-24 Verse 23 And Adam said, this is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

Note: God did not have to tell Adam this. Adam knew this by the spirit of prophecy. He was one with God in the spirit, and his spiritual clothing, (covering) was without spot or wrinkle. That is why he could commune and walk with God, and not be ashamed. (Gen 2:25 and they both were naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.)

Both Adam and Eve were spiritually awake, this is why when they ate of the forbidden fruit,(Gen 3:6) It then states in, (Gen 3:7 and the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked;)

Right now the church is not spiritually awake. This is why in the parable of the ten virgins, it states in, (Matt 25:5 while the bridegroom tarried, they ALL slumbered and slept.) That is also why in Gods message to the church at Laodicea it states in,

Rev 3:17-18 Verse 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.



In these last days the Bride is going to awaken and realize, (see) she is naked. She is then going to separate herself, from the whore of Babylon, and make herself ready for the coming of the Bridegroom. When she separates from the whore of Babylon, she repents, and is clothed once again, and through repentance, and the blood of the Lamb, she becomes clothed without spot or wrinkle.

Rev 7:13-14 Verse 13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, what are these which are arrayed in White Robes? And whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, sir, thou knowest. And he said unto me, these are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

(Rev 12:11) And they overcame him by the blood of the lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Note: After the judgment of the whore of Babylon in Rev 18, a Great revival will take place, and through this revival the Bride makes herself ready.

Rev 19:7-8 Verse 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

When the Bride is clothed, clean, and white, she no longer has fear or shame at the presence of God, no matter how great the manifestation, of the presence of God is. She only wants more. She continuously seeks his presence more, and more, each day, and the closer she gets to him, the more she understands him, and loves him. Until finally there is not any part of the day that she can stand being without him. Spiritually she becomes one with him.

John 17:21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, Art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

Note: The Bride comes to know, understand, and Love God so deeply, that she becomes intimate with all he has shown her, and desires more, and more. She becomes one in spirit with the Bridegroom, so much, that she becomes bone of his bones and flesh of his flesh, and has the mind of Christ. It is at that time frame that the rapture takes place, and she becomes married to the Bridegroom.

That is when she appears in heaven, "already," clothed in a white robe!

Rev 7:9 After this I beheld, and, Lo, a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

Note: "clothed with white robes," They which are called to the marriage supper of the lamb (Rev 19:9) appear in heaven, ALREADY, "clothed with white robes."

Prior to this everyone had to be GIVEN robes. (The fact that the Bride is "already," clothed, (covered) here on earth, makes her rapture ready, awake and sober!)

When the martyrs cried out from under the alter, "White robes were GIVEN unto every one of them;"

(Rev 6:11) and white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

In, Zec 3:1-7 Joshua was also clothed with filthy garments, and had to be clothed with a change of raiment.

Zec 3:1 And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 and the Lord said unto satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

Note: "I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee," when we are clothed in fine linen, all our iniquity will have passed from us.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the Lord stood by.

6 and the angel of the Lord protested (admonished) unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; if thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, (command) then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

Note: What this is saying, is, If Joshua would walk in the ways of the Lord, and keep his commands, then he would also Judge the Lords house, and keep his courts, and the Lord would give him places to walk among these that stand by. Joshua was standing among angels. The Lord told him if he would do the above, he would walk among Angels!

We like Joshua were all clothed in filthy robes, (rags) (Isa 64:6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;) But Jesus took our shame on his way to the cross.

We have all been partakers of the Whore of Babylon, and have gotten our white robes stained in scarlet, while sitting on the scarlet colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns (Rev 17:3)

But on his way to the cross, Jesus took away our nakedness and shame. When he put on our scarlet stained robe.

Matt 27:28-29 Verse 28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had plaited a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

But through the blood of Christ our robes become white, without spot or wrinkle.

(Isa 1:18) Come now, and let us reasons together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow;



Note: In the parable of the Prodigal Son, upon his return, the first thing the Father gave him is a robe.

(Luke 15:22) But the Father said to his servants, bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

Our covering is our spiritual clothing, that is why there are seducing spirits, and doctrines of demons, concerning our covering. There is a doctrine that states, every ministry should come under the covering of another ministry, and be accountable. This goes against the word of God.

Isa 30:1 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

Note: "and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:" This is why we who are spirit filled, are told to admonish one another. (Rom 15:14) (2 Thes 3:15)

When we allow the Holy Spirit to be Lord of our lives, and function in obedience to the word of God, doing all things in humility, and in the fruits of the Spirit. We can admonish one another in the Holy Spirit, and when it is done in the Spirit, it is not offensive, but received in love. (Prov 27:6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.) When we do this it gives no room for man, (the flesh) to have a seat in our midst. This will always insure, we are led, and taught, by the Holy Spirit, and not led, and taught, by man, (the flesh)

This is the reason it states in,

1John 2:27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

Note: "and you need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you all things, and is truth," This does not mean, we are not to be taught by anybody. But that we are to be led, and taught, by men who are anointed, and who are led, and have been taught, by the Holy Spirit. You will know who is of God, by the Spirit. Your spirit will bear witness, if a person is of God, or if he is of man, (the flesh)

1John 5:6-8 Verse 6 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

Note: "not by water only," The water is symbolic of the word of God. (Eph 5:26)

When man, (the flesh) comes, he only comes, "by water only," (by word only) But they who are from God, come by water,(the word) and spirit, and your spirit will bear witness, because you who are of the Spirit, will have the witness,(the Spirit) in yourself.

1John 5:7 For there are three that bear record (witness) in heaven, the Father, the word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record (witness) that God gave of his Son.

Note: Verse 8-10 This is the witness of God, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: (through the water,(the word) and the blood, we receive the Spirit, and become the witness of God. It is then that the Spirit bears witness, because we have the witness in ourselves.)

Note: The word, Liken: (Strong's Concordance) resemble; to be like; to think, plan, intend, to liken to consider oneself equal to: compared.

Witness:(strongs) to bear witness; relieve, to admonish, warn, declare, to testify to call on a witness, to be warned, protest solemnly.

Lam 2:13,14 Verse 13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? What thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin Daughter of Zion? For thy breach is like the sea: who can heal thee?

Note: Because of the sins of the Whore of Babylon, the Lord cannot bear witness, or find anything to liken (resemble) the daughter of Jerusalem. He cannot find anything in the Whore of Babylon, to equal to the virgin daughter of Zion, (the Bride) so that he may comfort her. For the breach of the Whore of Babylon, "is like the sea: who can heal thee?" though he wants to, he can no longer comfort, restore, and heal, the virgin daughter of Zion, while she remains in the Whore of Babylon.

(Verse 14) Thy prophets have seen vain (false) and foolish things (deceptive visions) for thee: and they have not discovered (uncovered) thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens (false prophecies) and causes of banishment.

Note: "and causes of banishment," because the sins of the whore of Babylon, have become incurable, and have come before the Lord, her breach has become causes of banishment. This is why the Lord tells the Bride to come out of her.

Rev 18:4,5 Verse 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Note: However God, is a merciful God, and will not make a full end of the Whore of Babylon, but allows her to go through the tribulation, and as she goes through the tribulation, she realizes she has missed the rapture, and gets right with God, and is prepared and waiting at his second coming.

Jer 30:11 For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: But I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.



Note: "But I will correct thee in measure," though our brothers and sisters go through the great tribulation, they will still be functioning in the gifts of the spirit, this is why it states in,

Rev 12:14 And to the women were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and a half a time, from the face of the serpent.

Note: God will still guide, and teach, the body of Christ, through the tribulation, by the gift of prophecy, and through the Brides words, (through the prophetic revelations revealed to the Bride, in this last days revival, which are left behind, to lead, and to teach, the Whore of Babylon, (the body of Christ) who will go through the tribulation.

John 17:20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

Note: "but for them also which shall believe on me **THROUGH THEIR WORD;**"

After people receive the mark of the beast, there will no longer be any ministering, (evangelism) to the public. (John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.)

The reason for this is the only ones that will be ministered to, are the ones who are already Christians, and who have refused to take the mark of the beast.

The Christians who have not received the mark, will also be ministered to by the 144,000 who will have the everlasting gospel, to preach unto them that dwell on the earth. (Rev 14:1-6) (Note: "the Everlasting Gospel is the pure undefiled gospel.)

Right now a lot of the gospel that is preached is defiled by the doctrines, and commandments of men. Because of this, along with the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon, satan and his host are in high places, where they have no authority to be in.

The Lord has destroyed all the works of the enemy at the cross yet we are still oppressed, and are not receiving the riches of his glory, and the exceeding greatness of his mighty power. We are not walking in the fullness of his Kingdom authority that has been given us.

Eph 1:17-23 Verse 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

Note: It is through the Spirit of wisdom, and revelation (the spirit of revelation) in the knowledge of him: That the following verses will be fulfilled in our lives.

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us – ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

Note: The Lord wants the eyes of our understanding to be enlightened, (opened) through the spirit of wisdom, and revelation, in the knowledge of Him: That we may know what is the hope of his calling, that we may walk in the riches of his glory which is our inheritance, and have wisdom, revelation, and understanding, of the exceeding greatness of his power, to us-ward who believe.

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church,

23 Which is his body, the fullness of him that filleth all in all.

Note: He has put ALL things under our feet, and we have inherited the riches of his glory, and the exceeding greatness of his power, yet we are not walking in the fullness of his glory, and power. But it is the hope of his calling, that through the Spirit of wisdom, and revelation, in the knowledge of him, we come to know, and walk, in the fullness of the Kingdom authority, he has given us.

Rev 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great Red Dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

Note: This scripture was describing satan before the cross, in its description it states he had "seven crowns upon his heads" the crowns were upon his heads indicating he had great authority.

Rev 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

Note: This scripture is describing satan after the cross, his crowns are no longer on his heads, indicating he lost all his authority. There are now ten crowns upon his horns. The ten horns are the ten kingdoms of this world, which Satan deceives to give their power and strength unto the beast.

Rev 17:12, 13 Verse 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no Kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

Note: The point I am trying to make is satan has no authority, all authority was given back to man on the cross of Christ. The only way Satan can get authority is to deceive man to give him their power, and strength, and authority. That is why it states in, (Dan 7:4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.)

Rev 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

Note: "and a crown was given unto him:" satan has deceived the Whore of Babylon into giving him her crown, (her authority) that is why it states in, (Rev 13:1 "and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.") Upon the Whore of Babylon's forehead, the name of blasphemy is also written, it states in, (Rev 17:5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.)



You see, the body of believers (the church) had a crown. (Rev 12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:)

Note this was describing the church before the cross, that is why it states "and the moon under her feet," indicating God's promise of dominion, but since the cross he has put "ALL things under her feet." (Eph 1:22, 23) But, the point I want to make, is, she had a crown of twelve stars upon her head, indicating kingdom authority. However through man, (the flesh) in the church, satan has disarmed, dismantled, and scattered the church, by taking out the foundation, (the Apostles, and Prophets,) in the church. Then instead of the church being led, and taught, by the Spirit of God. The church began to be led by the doctrines, and commandments of men, (Mk 7:7) instead of the doctrines, and commandments, of God. Instead of being led by the Holy Spirit, they started to be led by man, (the flesh) "giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils. (1 Tim 4:1) With all this, the church became cursed.

(Jer 17:5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.) Bringing forth the vision Daniel saw by night. (Dan 7:5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.)

Days before meeting the Lord, on May 15th, 16th, & 17th, of 2001, the Holy Spirit told me, we, as man here on earth, have two parts to our being. He said, the left side of man has been defiled, and has become cursed when Adam, and Eve, ate the forbidden fruit. This is why the Lord will never touch, or relate to, the left side of man. He only touches and relates to the right side of man.

Exo 29:19-20 Verse 19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

Isa 41:13 For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying, unto thee, fear not; I will help thee.

Ps. 16:8 I have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

Ps 73:23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

Ecc 10:2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

Ps 144:7,8 Verse 7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;

Verse 8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

Note: Your left has been given over, in the fall of mankind, in the garden. Your right hand belongs to the Lord. It is your birthright to the Kingdom of God. satan knows this, that is why it states in, (Rev 13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:)

By receiving this mark in their right hand, or in their forehead, they are giving up their birthright to the Kingdom of God.

Zech 11:17 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! The sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Eze 31:17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

Zeph 1:17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

Note: "and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung." When we walk in the Spirit of the Lord, we are precious in his sight, but when we knowingly, and willingly, choose to turn from God, and walk in the flesh, our flesh is "as the dung." This is why it states in, (Heb 10:38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.)

Whenever we as spirit filled believers function in the flesh, we function in satans realm. This is why, (Gal 5:19,20) states witchcraft, as a manifestation, of the works of the flesh

Note: In addressing the judgment of the Whore of Babylon, it states in, (Rev 18:23 for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.)

When satan can deceive us to function in our gifts, rather than function in, and with, the Holy Spirit. It is witchcraft, and rather than growing in a relationship with the Holy Spirit, and being led by him, we are led by our gifts, and our flesh. This gives satan, the anointed cherub, (Eze 28:14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth;) a seat in our midst, and also gives a seat to the spirit of "Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication," (Rev 2:20) This is why it states in,

Matt 7:21-23 Verse 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in Heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out Devils? And in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then I will profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. (Lawlessness).

This is why it states in, (Dan 7:5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.)

Note: "and it raised up itself on one side," as stated earlier satan has no authority, he's anointed, but he has no authority to use that anointing, unless he can deceive us into giving him authority, to use his anointing in our midst. When he does this he then can function in the right side of man, (our birthright) our left is disabled from the fall in the garden. That is why it states "a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side," The bear can raise itself up on one side, (our right side) as long as we are in the flesh. This is why it states at the end of, (Dan 7:5



and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.) The bear is disabled, and has no power, and authority, to function in our midst, as long as we are led by the Holy Spirit.

The bear, has power, when we function in the flesh, and follow our gifts, rather than the Holy Spirit. But you will know the false by their fruit, they can still heal to a measure, and function in their gifts to a measure, but in the false you will see pride, and a lack of love, and compassion.

There are three spirits that are manifest whenever we function in the flesh, the spirit of the bear, and the spirits of Edom, and Esau. These spirits can function in our midst, when we walk in the flesh, and not in the Spirit. These spirits, open doors to all the other spirits in satans kingdom, allowing for the synagogue of satan to be in our midst. However when this message is given in its fullness these doors will all be shut, and the prophecy concerning Esau and Edom in, (Jer 49:7-22) will be fulfilled. Esau, and Edom, are symbolic of the flesh. The Edomites were decended from Esau.(Gen 36:1, 6-8) It states in, Gen 36:1 and, Gen 36:8 that, Esau, is Edom.

Although the Edomites maintained their identity by helping Nebuchadrezzar invade Judah, (Lam 4:21, 22) with the fall of Jerusalem they disappear from history.

Jer 49:7-22 Verse 7 Concerning Edom, thus saith the Lord of hosts; is wisdom no more in Teman? Is counsel perished from the prudent? Is their wisdom vanished?

Note: "is wisdom no more in Teman?" In the (Strong's concordance) the word, Teman means "on the right (not left) side, hence south country" Teman.

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

Note: "O inhabitants of Dedan;" (Holman Bible dictionary) Dedan, personal and place name of unknown meaning.

Note: The inhabitants, (Esau, and Edom,) of Dedan, a place of unknown meaning.

In other words, Esau, and Edom, are built on an unknown foundation, (it is all deception) Verse 8 continues with, "for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him." (This is obviously talking about a spirit, as Esau, physically is gone long before this prophecy was written. In the same way, it speaks about Jezebel, in,(Rev 2:20) who can be another spirit in our midst, if given a seat. The spirits, of the bear, Esau, Edom, and Jezebel, can all have a seat in our midst, whenever we function in the flesh, rather than the Spirit.)

Jer 49:9 If grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? If thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbors, and he is not.

Note: "and he is not." Once the Lord exposes the spirit, of Esau, and Edom, their whole house is built on deception, and has no foundation. So once they have been exposed, they will not be able to hide, and will come to nothing, for they are not.

Jer 49:11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

Note: "Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive;" Because the Whore of Babylon has trusted in the flesh,(Esau, and Edom) many of her children have departed from the Lord, and become fatherless,(they don't know the Father) "I will preserve them alive;" To those that turn to the Lord, and come out of the Whore. The Lord promises, that he will preserve their children alive, (that he will be with them) "and let thy widows trust in me." They, that are of the Whore of Babylon, have trusted in the flesh,(the spirit of Esau, and Edom,) and they have become widows, for they have departed from the Groom. But the Lord is asking them to once again put their trust in him, hence, "and let thy widows trust in me."

12 For thus saith the Lord; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

Note: "they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken;"

The Bride was not to drink of the cup, but because of man, (the flesh) the spirit of Esau, and Edom, in the Body of Christ. The Bride has drank from the cup of the Whore of Babylon, and if the Bride has drank, whose judgment was not to drink of the cup, how much more will the Body of Christ not go unpunished.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the Lord, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

Note: "that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a waste, and a curse;"

Bozrah (Strong's Concordance) "enclosure (for sheep), fortress:"

Through the flesh,(the spirit of Esau, and Edom) the Whore of Babylon has become an enclosure,(fortress) for the Lords sheep, because of the breach that cannot be repaired. So the only way to set the sheep free is for the Bride to come out of her, and as she repents, and does spiritual warfare, the Bride in unity with the Groom, destroys the stronghold of Esau, and Edom, and Bozrah. (It is then, the Whore of Babylon, shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; to the Bride.)

14 I have heard a rumor from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

Note: "an ambassador is sent unto the heathen," this will be fulfilled when the beast,(the antichrist) sets up the world government, and world religion. These will hate the Whore, (Rev 17:16-17) and will come against her, and rise up to the battle, and will make her small among the heathen.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord.

Note: This refers to the fall of the Whore of Babylon. Her fall all ties in to her trusting in man,(the flesh) giving a seat to the spirit of Esau, Edom, and the bear, in her midst. Because



the Whore has trusted in man,(the flesh) it is man,(the flesh) that will rise up in battle against her. She will reap what she has sown.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

Note: "Edom shall be a desolation:" This is addressing the spiritual stronghold that is in the Whore of Babylon. When the Bride comes out of her, and in unity with the Groom, does spiritual warfare. First the Whore will fall spiritually, then she will fall physically, when the nations of the world turn on her.

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, saith the Lord, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

Note: "no man shall abide there," (this refers to mankind in general,) "neither shall a son of man dwell in it." This refers to Jesus, the Groom, the Son of man.

When the Whore of Babylon falls, no man,(the Bride) neither, the son of man,(the Groom,) shall abide, or dwell there again. This is mentioned in,

Rev 18:23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

Jer 49:19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? For who is like me? And who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

Note: "and who is the chosen man, that I may appoint over her?" This of course, speaks of Jesus.

20 Therefore hear the council of the Lord, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

Note: "that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman:" (Teman (Strong's Concordance) Teman "on the right (not left) side, hence south country": Teman.) "Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them."

The inhabitants of Teman (the Bride) shall be drawn out,(come out of them) and the Lord shall make their habitations desolate,(the Whores habitations) with them,(the inhabitants of Teman) the Bride. This is the council the Lord has taken, against Edom.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red Sea.

Note: "The earth is moved at the noise of their fall," When the Bride comes out of the Whore of Babylon, she repents, and in unity with the Groom, she goes into spiritual warfare,

and casts satan and his host down to earth. When the Bride, and Groom, does this, there is going to be a great earthquake.

Rev 6:12,13 Verse 12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

Note: we will cover this in more detail, further on in this book.

Jer 49:22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

Note: "Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle," (The Lord shall come in the Spirit of prophecy.) "and spread his wings over Bozrah:" Bozrah, means, (Strong's Concordance) "enclosure (for sheep), fortress:"

So the Lord will come, in the Spirit of prophecy, and spread his wings over the enclosure for sheep, (the fortress satan has built in the Whore of Babylon.) And through the spirit of prophecy he will have made Esau, and Edom, bare, and have uncovered their secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself. His seed, and his brethren, and his neighbors, are spoiled, and they are not. (Jer 49:10)

It is then the heart of the mighty men of Edom shall be as the heart of a woman in her birth pangs. It prophesies of this in,

Jer 51:30-33 Verse 30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwelling places; her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,

Note: "that his city is taken," Is his counterfeit city, (church) that satan has built through the sins and iniquities of the Whore of Babylon.

32 And the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrightened.

Note: "and the reeds they have burned with fire," All the works of the whore of Babylon, that are not of the Lord shall be burned. (1Cor 3:13)

33 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

Note: The prophecy in Obadiah verse 17-18 concerning Esau, coincides with the prophecy in Jer 49:7-22 concerning Esau.

Obadiah verse 17-18 Verse 17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.



Note: “ and there shall be holiness;” When the Bride of Christ awakens from her sleep, and comes out of the Whore of Babylon, she, and the Groom, unite in spiritual warfare, and upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. The Bride will take back her crown,(authority) that she lost while in the Whore of Babylon, and there shall be holiness restored in the church. With man, (the flesh) the spirits of Edom, Esau, and the bear, exposed, and cast out of their midst. Holiness will be restored to the Bride of Christ.

Obadiah 18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it.

Note: The greatest enemy of the church is man, (the flesh) in a warning to the last days church, the Lord states in, (Rev 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.)

The other great enemy to our growth, and spiritual walk with the Lord, is our own carnal mind and nature.

To often we answer Gods call with our own nature, which is the breeding ground of religion, and religious activity.

Rather than being obedient unto death, (death to self) to often, we want God, and others around us, to, “understand us.” This is a cry from our old nature to stay alive.

(Alive to self) “Nobody understands me,” is the familiar call of our fallen nature.

If you believe this lie, you will start to wallow in self pity, and start to stagnate spiritually. Your old nature will start to dominate in different areas of your life, and soon you will subtly start to despise, and criticize, to justify yourself, (your fallen nature) You will find you are judging, finding fault, disapproving of people, and things, around you.

Rather than walking by faith, you will start to analyze, and walk on your own strength, and counsel. Soon you will hear the subtle lie, “Christianity doesn’t work.”

If you believe this lie, the fruits of criticism will seal this lie, and begin to take root in your life. The reason for all this, is, “No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other.”(Matt 6:24)

This is the end of many, who choose to function out of the carnal mind. Total trust, is something the carnal mind cannot function in. Whenever the carnal mind trusts, it is always with conditions, control, and manipulation. Sometimes, people, who are walking in the flesh, will trust, but that trust comes from their heart, and not the carnal mind. Yet trust is a requirement we all must have, because trust, is the door to faith, and without faith it is impossible to please God. (Heb 11:6)

The counterfeit to a relationship, with God, is an intellectual relationship, about God.

When you have totally died to self, and are seeking the Lord, in every area of your life.

You still cry out for his blessings, but you cry out from a totally different nature, and purpose.

You cry out with the wisdom of knowing, that the more anointed, and gifted, you become, the more at one you become with him, who is gifting, and anointing you.

You want more, and more, because you know, the more you get FROM him, the more you get OF him, whom you are seeking, and who is the love of your life.

You know that it is not your nature, but his nature in you, that he answers to, and his nature is much deeper, and more desired, than yours.

Soon, you will find deep, calling to deep. (Psalm 42:7)

As I stated before, the greatest enemy of the church, is man, (the flesh) but yet when we do spiritual warfare, we do not fight against flesh and blood,

Eph 6:12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Note: The reason for this, is flesh, (the left side) the fallen nature of our being, is satans realm. That is why, with every lust, and addiction of the flesh, that overtakes us, there is always a spirit behind it that needs to be addressed before that person can receive freedom in Christ.

In the same way, the Body of Christ is overtaken by the flesh, for we have allowed flesh, the abomination of desolation, in our midst, and that is what the body of Christ has become.

So when we the Bride comes out of the Whore of Babylon,(the Body of Christ) as we repent, and come into unity with the Groom in spiritual warfare. We will be free from all the curses, and defilements, of the body of Christ, and be free once again, to worship God, in his Holy Mountain. We will also free our other brothers, and sisters, who are defiled, and in bondage, because of the sins, and iniquities, of the body of Christ.

So it will be in our best interest, to address the strongholds, and strong man, that we are going to do spiritual warfare against, when we come out of the Whore of Babylon.

Rev 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him and a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

Note: "and a crown was given unto him:" (Through her sin, and iniquities, satan has deceived the Whore of Babylon, into seating herself, in his Kingdom, and through deception, the Whore has allowed the beast to carry, (lead) her. (Rev 17:7 I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.)

Note: Because of this, she has given her crown, (authority) to the rider on the white horse.

Lam 5:16-18 Verse 16 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

Note: The mountain of Zion, has become desolate, and foxes walk upon it.

Rev 18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.



Note: While the Bride is in the Whore of Babylon, (the body of Christ) she is a partaker of her sins, and the curses that are on the whore of Babylon are on the Bride of Christ. The Bride also cannot walk in the fullness of her authority, because her crown has fallen from her head, because of these sins, and curses. That is why, "the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, and the exceeding greatness of his power to us who believe," (Eph 1:17-23) are not being seen in the Bride of Christ. Even though the Bride restores the office of the apostles and prophets, and sheds the walls of religious denominations, and meets with others of the Bride of Christ as one. She is still a partaker of the sins and curses of the Whore of Babylon, (the body of Christ) and that is why we are not seeing the riches of his glory, and the exceeding greatness of his power, which is our inheritance. This is why Jesus said in, (Matt 11:12 The Kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.)

For this reason, God judges the great Whore, which did corrupt the earth, with her fornication, and he avenges the blood of his servants at her hand (Rev 19:2)

That is why he states in, (Rev 18:4,5 Verse 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto Heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

How we "come out of her," is we repent of being a partaker of her sins, curses, fornication, abominations, and lawlessness. And we repent of our iniquity, and the iniquity of our fathers, which we trespassed against the Lord, and which we have also walked contrary to the Lord, while we were partakers of the Whore of Babylon.

Then God will heal our land, break, and lift the curses that are upon us, and restore and heal us, as we wash our robes, and make them white in the Blood of the Lamb.(Rev 7:14)

As we are repenting, we will come against the principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of the world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.(Eph 6:12)

We will also come against the four horses, and their riders, and all their host following them.

We will also take our crown back, (authority) that was given to the rider on the white horse.

It is then that the heavens will be opened, and the greatest revival the world has ever seen will begin.

As the Whore of Babylon falls in judgment, so will the demonic host, fall in judgement.

Rev 6:12-13 Verse 12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

When the Bride, and Groom, unite in spiritual warfare, simultaneously the Prophecies of, Isa 24:17-23 and, Rev 19:11-16 will begin to be fulfilled.

Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called faithful and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Note: "And I saw heaven opened," As soon as the Bride, and Groom, go into spiritual warfare, a changing of the heavenly host will occur. "and I saw heaven opened," A great revival will begin as heaven is opened, and Jesus "Doth judge and make war." Jesus comes on a white horse and judges and makes war, he also, comes against the counterfeit white horse, and his

rider, who had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and who was going forth conquering, and to conquer. (Rev 6:2) Jesus then takes the crown that was given unto the counterfeit white horse, and rider, and casts him and his host down to the earth. Jesus then gives the crown back to the Bride, and the counterfeit white horse and his rider, no longer have authority to go forth conquering, and to conquer the Bride!

At the time the Whore of Babylon and the demonic host of Heaven are judged, and cast down, the prophecy to the Church of Laodicea will be fulfilled.

Rev 3:15-16 Verse 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or Hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

Note: When the Bride comes out of the Whore of Babylon, and the Whore of Babylon is judged. The lukewarm that remain in the Whore of Babylon will be spewed out of the Lords mouth, as the Lord separates them from the Bride. It is then we, along with a great multitude in heaven, will say, "Alleluia; salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. (Rev 19:1-2)

It is then the Prophecy in (Isa14:24-27) will be fulfilled.

Isa 14:24 The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

Note: "The Assyrian" is satan, mentioned in, (Eze 31:3-18) "and upon my mountains" is the Lords Church, (Rev 17:9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.) Note: The seven mountains, are the seven churches of God.

Isa 14:26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

Note: What is the purpose? It is to destroy satan from the midst of the church!

27 For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

Note: At this time, the prophecy of, (Dan 7) and the prophecy of, (Eze 37:1-14) will begin to be fulfilled simultaneously.

Dan 7:5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

Note: "and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it:" In (Gen 2:21-22) The Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he took one of his ribs, and the rib which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman. In the same way, when the



side of Jesus was pierced on the cross. (John 19:34) Spiritually, the Lord God took the rib of Jesus, and made a woman, (the church) However, in Jesus, was all the fullness of the Godhead bodily, mentioned in, (Col 2:9) So when the Lord God took that rib, in it was "the fullness of the Godhead bodily," making it three ribs. (The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit,) from which the Lord God made a woman, (the church) However, because of all the flesh in the church, satan has been able to divide the body, (the church) into multitudes of denominations. Therefore, spiritually there isn't even a skeletal structure, to form the framework needed for the body to become one. However, satan is unable to destroy the three ribs, (because they are the Godhead.) But the rest is just a valley of dry bones, spoken of in, (Eze 37:1-14). This is the interpretation of "and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it:" The good news is, in, (Eze 37:1-14) it states, the bones will come together, bone to his bone, and the Lord will put sinews upon you, (the Bride) and will bring up flesh upon you, (Holy Flesh) (Jer 11:15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee?) And cover you with skin, and put breath in you. And the church will be, "An exceeding Great Army." Speaking of Unity, and Revival! This will all happen as the Bride separates from the great Whore.

Dan 7:6 After this I beheld, and Lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

Note: "Which had on the back of it four wings of a fowl; "The wings represent power, strength, and dominion, (freedom) but this all came from satan, through deception. This is why the four wings were, "of a Fowl." "The beast had also four heads;" These are the four demonic angels, (horsemen,) spoken of in (Rev 6:1-8) (Rev 9:14-16) (Rev 7:1-3). "And dominion was given to it." satan deceived the great whore into giving him dominion.

Dan 7:7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

Note: "and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it;" This speaks of the kingdom satan sets up, after he is cast down to the earth, by the Bride and Groom. When the Bride, and the Groom become one in spirit, through spiritual warfare, and the spirit of prophecy, satan and his host are cast down to the earth. This is when the beasts mentioned in, (Dan 7:2-6) are cast down to earth, and are plundered, and made bare. They no longer have spiritual authority in the heavenly realm. Revival then breaks forth throughout the earth, and satan has to change his strategies. He can no longer function, (have dominion) in the spiritual realm, so he turns his strategies to the physical. This is when he deceives the ten kingdoms of this world, into giving him their power and strength. (Rev 17:12, 13) It is then he sets up the kingdom of the antichrist, and false prophet, to come against the church. This is when satan is made to stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it, mentioned in, (Dan 7:4) This prophecy comes to pass when satan possesses the antichrist, then gives him his seat. (In reality, he is giving himself a seat.) This is why the same three beasts, mentioned in Dan 7:4-6 which are a lion, a bear, and a leopard, are mentioned, in describing the character of the beast, (the antichrist) in,

Rev 13:1-2 Verse 1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

Note: "there came up among them another little horn" this speaks of the beast, (the anti-christ) "before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots:" These are not three physical nations, no nation can be plucked up by the roots, or it would be completely annihilated, and become non existent. These three horns are a spiritual nation. When satan and his host are cast down to earth, a great outpouring of Gods Spirit, (Kingdom) brings revival, and clothes the Bride. It is then the three ribs that were in the bears mouth,(Dan 7:8) have become three horns, which are plucked up by the roots in the rapture.

Dan 7:9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

Note: As soon as satan and his host are cast down to earth by the Bride, and the Groom. He realizes he can no longer reign in the spiritual realm, (the heavenly realm.) He also knows, he has but a short time, so he moves his strategy from the spiritual to the physical realm, (the flesh) this is when he possesses the antichrist, (the beast) and gives him his power, and his seat, and great authority. (Rev 13:2) satan possesses the antichrist, (the beast) this is why the false prophet only has power to do miracles, "in the sight of the beast;" It is not the false prophet doing the miracles, but satan, who has possessed the beast, (the antichrist.) This is why, when commenting on the miracles of the false prophet, it states in, (Rev 13:14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast;)

Rev 12:12-13 Verse 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

Note: satan has a measure of authority over people functioning in fallen flesh, so he deceives the nations into coming together as one, and forming one world government, which will be governed by ten kingdoms to rule the world. He then deceives the world into giving him their power and authority. As the Bride has come into unity, and becomes one with Christ, so satan deceives the world into a counterfeit unity with him.



Rev 17: 13-14 Verse 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

Note: The way satan deceived the church into giving him their authority in the whore of Babylon, was through false doctrine, and the commandments of man, rather than the commandments of God. By this strategy the church fell from grace, lost its authority, and became cursed.

Jer 11:3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

Note: Through the one world government, and one world religion, satan changes times, and laws, which go contrary to the laws of God, to try and get the church to fall again, so he could gain dominion once again. But the church is now wise to his strategy, and he doesn't succeed.

Dan 7:23-26 Verse 23 Thus he said, the fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it to pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

Note: "and another shall rise after them;" speaks of the antichrist. "and he shall subdue three kings." (Three horns) this speaks of the rapture. (Dan 7:8)

25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

Note: "But the judgment shall sit" in the prior verse, it states, satan intends, "to change times and laws:" and they shall be given into his hand for three and half years. (I looked up the word "times" in the Strong's concordance, and the interpretation was an, "indefinite period of time, set time, season.") When satan, and his host, are judged and cast down to the earth, part of the judgment, is a set time, for his dominion here on earth.

This is why it states in, (Rev 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them.)

(The reason why it states, "therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them."

Is when satan, and his host, are cast down to earth, the door to heaven is opened, and the outpouring of Gods Kingdom begins.) Rev 12:12 continues with,

Rev 12:12 Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

If Satan can deceive the church into falling again, because of lawlessness, his time here on earth will be prolonged. Sin looses satan, but holiness binds him. This is why he shall, "think to change times," (his set period of time,) and laws:(Dan 7:25) Part of his strategy in doing this will be to set up a worldwide church, that will pass laws contrary to God's laws, and enforce them on God's Holy people. He knows God cannot lie, and his judgments are true. So if he can

get us to fall for these laws, and once again become cursed. We will fall, and satan will rise, and his time will be prolonged.

Water is symbolic of our words, it states in,

Rev 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

To try and get the church to submit to his laws, that the world government, and world church, implement. One of the consequences of not complying to these laws, is that the Christians are beheaded. (Rev 20:4)

But the Saints are aware of his strategies, and, "the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end." (Dan 7:26)

When we come out of Babylon, repent, unite, and do spiritual warfare in unity with the Groom, we will no longer ride on the demonic horses, (witchcraft in the church.) (Hos 14:3 we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say anymore to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods:) But rather than riding on the horses of the enemy, we will be an exceeding great army, clothed in fine linen, riding on white horses. Following Jesus, as he leads us in the Spirit, and Jesus will be in the heavens for "he doth come to judge and make war." (Rev 19:11)

Note: When the Bride comes out of the Whore of Babylon, the Bride and Groom, unite in spiritual warfare against satan, and his host. When that happens, Jesus will be in the heavens, doing spiritual warfare, and he will be clothed in a vesture dipped in blood, because the battle in the heavens, will be a bloody one, and we the Bride will be following the leading of Jesus, in the spirit, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Rev 19:11-15 prophesies of this battle, when satan, and his host, are cast down to the earth.

Rev 19:13-14 Verse 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in Blood: and his name is the Word of God.

Note: Jesus does nothing apart from the Father, He and the Father, and the Holy Spirit are one in the Spirit. He and the Father are in such unity, that as the Father leads, Jesus speaks, and becomes the Word of God. This is why his name is called the Word of God. And as his spirit witnesses, and testifies, with the spirit of the Fathers, his testimony becomes the spirit of prophecy, (Rev 19:10 for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.)

Rev 19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Note: We will be here on earth, repenting, and doing spiritual warfare, clothed in fine linen white and clean. But whenever you do spiritual warfare, in the spirit you are riding horses in the heavens, this is why in the prophecy of (Hos 14:1-6) when we turn from our ways, and repent, it states in, (Hos 14:3 we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say anymore to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods:) In other words, we will not allow witchcraft in the church anymore. If we are functioning in our gifts, through the flesh, we are on demonic horses, following, the rider on a white horse:(the spirit of antichrist) who has a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. (Rev 6:2)



This is the reason you feel dirty, and defiled, after some members in the body of Christ have prayed, and layed hands on you. But when the members of the Bride pray for you, you do not feel this dirty, or defiled anointing. The more closer you walk with Christ, the more pure, and holy the anointing.

When we are in spiritual warfare, we are as one in the Holy Spirit with Jesus, and the Father. When we are in spiritual warfare Jesus is in the heavens, and we are here on earth following his leading in the Spirit. The more in unity we are with him, the more precise the warfare. While he is on a white horse, we are following him on white horses in the spirit. The reason they are white is they are undefiled, pure, and holy. As he leads, we will know exactly what to pray for by the Holy Spirit. As Jesus is up in the heavens doing the warfare, we are down here following his leading. The Lord does nothing apart from us, all things are done in unity, and through the spirit of prophecy we will overcome satan, and his host.

Amos 3:7,8 Verse 7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The Lion hath roared, who will not fear? The Lord hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

Rev 12:11 And they overcame him by the Blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; (the spirit of prophecy) and they loved not their lives unto death.

This is why it states in, Rev 19:13-14 Verse 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Elijah was taken to heaven by these same horses,

2Kings 2:11,12 Verse 11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, there appeared a Chariot of Fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Eijah went up by a whirlwind into Heaven.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My Father, my Father, the Chariot of Israel, and the Horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

The point I'm trying to make is whenever there is any kind of spiritual warfare or activity in the heavenly, or spiritual realm here on earth, it is always done with horses and riders.

Whenever the King of Syria tried to ambush Israel, Elisha always warned the King of Israel through the Spirit of prophecy. The King of Syria thought there was a spy in his army, but one of his servants told him, "Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the King of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy Bedchamber." (2 Kings 6:12) So the King of Syria went to Dothan where Elisha was, and surrounded the City.

2 Kings 6:15-20 Verse 15 And when the servant of the Man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the City both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my Master! How shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: For they that be with us are more than they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain as full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Lord, and said, smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Lord, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

Note: In (Rev 9:1-11) It describes a plague that will come on the earth. This plague will last five months. The plague will make man so sick, they would rather be dead than alive. But the point here is the plague comes by horses and their riders.

Rev 9:6-7 Verse 6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

Note: When the four arch angels, (four horsemen) and their army are loosed, it describes them as horsemen.

Rev 9:15-16 Verse 15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

(Verse 16) And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

My prayer is similar to Elisha's for his young servant, and that is that our eyes be opened to the reality, that when we do spiritual warfare, we have to address the four horsemen, and their army of horsemen.

There is no greater revelation of the reality of this warfare, in the spiritual realm, than when Zechariah was rebuilding the temple. The Bride of Christ is also rebuilding the temple of God, which temple we are. So we should take note, that the same opposition that was against Zechariah, is the opposition we face today, and as in the days of Zechariah, this opposition is not being confronted. Therefore all is at peace in their realm.

Zech 1:8-21 Verse 8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; (hollow) and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

Note: "speckled" (Strong's concordance) dark red (color of grapes)

The translation here should be dark red, or, (color of grapes.) The last part of this verse should read, "and behind him were there red horses, dark red, and white." The red horses indicate war, (Rev 6:4) and the white horses indicate the antichrist spirit. (Rev 6:2) These horses are always present, in spiritual warfare against us, whenever we are trying to build, or restore the Lord's church. The "Dark red, or color of grapes," indicate spiritual victory in their warfare against the church. They are that color from trodding down the grapes in victory. We, the Lord's children, are sometimes referred to as grapes in scripture. (Isa 5:4 What could have



been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?)

Zech 1:9 Then said I, O my Lord, what are these? And the Angel that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee what these be.

Note: Zech was surprised when he saw these horses, that is why he said, "O my Lord, what are these?"

10 And the Man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the Lord hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

Note: "These are they whom the Lord hath sent," satan, and his kingdom, can do nothing without permission from the Lord. The permission is usually given when the Lord judges sin and iniquity. (Rev 18:4-5) "To walk to and fro through the earth." Is a resemblance of satans answer to the Lord in, (Job 1:7 And the Lord said unto satan, Whence comest thou? Then satan answered the Lord, and said, from going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.)

Zech 1:11 And they answered the angel of the Lord that stood among the Myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

Note: "and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest." These demonic horses, and their riders, have done spiritual warfare against the Lord's house, and nobody has come against them, or confronted them, concerning this!

As it was in Zechariah's day, so is it, in today's Church. These horses and their riders, are doing spiritual warfare against the Lord's Church, and nobody is doing anything about it. There answer is still the same today. "And, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest."

For this reason the four horsemen, (fallen angels) and their host of horsemen, are in high places in the spiritual realm, where they should not be. For Jesus defeated them all, and put them all under our feet. (Eph 1: 22, 23) But because of our complacency, satan has deceived the church into giving him spiritual authority he doesn't have, and he is in high places, using this authority to come against today's church.

We have to be specific in confronting these four horsemen and their host, when doing spiritual warfare. If we are not, they will continue to be in high places in the spiritual realm, where they have no authority to be. (This will be addressed later on in this book.)

Zech 1:12 Then the Angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the Lord answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

Note: "Jealous," (Strong's concordance) to be zealous: zealous, zeal. Jealousy, zeal, zealous.

The proper translation would be "I am zealous for Jerusalem and Zion with a great zeal."

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

Note: "I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease:" Because of a lack of spiritual warfare the heathen have been influenced by the four horsemen, (fallen angels) and their host, to come against Zechariah in rebuilding the temple. While doing this, they are at ease. As it was in the days of Zechariah, so it is now. Satan is using the heathen to come against the church, and using them to change laws, that are an abomination against the laws of the Lord God. Yet, the heathen are at ease, because the four horsemen and their host of horsemen are at ease. And the Lord is, "very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease."

Zech 1:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the Lord of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; my cities through their prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the Lord shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the Angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me.

These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

Note: These four horns, are the four horsemen (fallen angels) and their host, mentioned in, (Rev 6:1-8), (Rev 9:14,15), Rev 7:1-3)

20 And the Lord showed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, what come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

Note: Carpenters mentioned in Verse 20 is a wrong translation. (The word, "Carpenters" (Strong's Concordance) The ironic phrase "craftsman of destruction" means people who are very good at destroying things; workman, craftsman.)

When the Bride and Groom come together in unity, in spiritual warfare, we will cast down the four horns, (four horsemen) and their host, to the earth. We will also destroy, and bring to destruction, the kingdom they have built.

Thus we will have become "craftsman of destruction, people who are very good at destroying things;" (destroying the works of the devil.)

Once again, in, Verse 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

Note: "but these are come to fray them," The word, "Fray" (Strong's concordance) frighten, to make afraid, fray away, discomfited.)



The proper translation should read, "but these are come to frighten them,"

The prophecy Zechariah prophesied in (Zech 1:14-21) is about to come to pass. The Lion of Judah, (Rev 5:5) is about to come against, "the horns of the gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it."

This will be fulfilled when the Bride and Groom come together in unity, as one, in spiritual warfare, and they cast satan and his host to the earth. It is then that the heavens are opened!

Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

(Isa 24:17-23) prophesies of this spiritual warfare when satan and his host are bound, it states in, (verse 18 for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.)

Note: "and the foundations of the earth do shake." At the time satan, and his host, are cast down to the earth, there will be a great earthquake, and the windows, of heaven will be opened. It is at that time that the kingdom of heaven is poured out on earth. The rain, the former rain, and the latter rain, and the great end time harvest begins.

Rev 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

Note: From that time on, as long as the Bride is on the earth, the heavens are opened, and the four horsemen, (satan and his arch angels) and satans army of horsemen, are bound from heavenly authority, and remain on earth.

At that time, as stated earlier, satan, begins to deceive the earthly kingdoms to give him their authority and strength, and uses them to fight against the Lamb, and the church of Christ.

Revival fire spreads to the nations, and the Bride becomes so at one with Christ, that through the spirit of prophecy, she is aware of satans tactics, and strategies.

The four horns of the golden altar, which is before God, are the churches spiritual authority, and voice before God. When the Whore of Babylon is judged, and loses her authority, the prophecy of this is prophesied in,

Amos 3:13-15 Verse 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the Lord.

Note: In Verse 14 it states, "I will also visit the altars of Beth-el:" Beth-el means, "house of God." "and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground." This speaks of the Whore of Babylon losing her spiritual authority, and no longer has a voice before Gods throne. The horns of the altar, (her spiritual authority) shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. This is when the Whores candlestick is removed. (Rev 18:23)

This happens when the Bride, comes out of the Whore of Babylon. It is then that the authority that was given to the great Whore, will at that time be given to the Bride, who has separated herself, and has come out of the great Whore. At that time the lukewarm in the Whore of Babylon will be spewed out of the Lords mouth. (Rev 3:16) The Bride then becomes so anointed, and gifted, that she becomes spiritually aware, (awake) to all that is going on in the spiritual realm.

Satan begins to persecute the Bride in every way possible, "and shall wear out the saints of the most high." (Dan 7:25)

When satan does this, he is actually shortening his days here on earth, because the Bride becomes spiritually aware that she can hasten the coming day of the Lord. (2 Pet 3:12 Looking for the hasting (hastening) unto the coming day of God,)

The Bride realises that by loosing the four horsemen and their host, she will bring judgment on satan and his army, and shorten there time here on earth. For once the four angels are loosed, they will only have three and a half years of dominion, and after that they will be bound for a thousand years, during the reign of Christ.

This is why it is the Bride, not the seven angels of the churches, that looses the four angels that are bound in the great river Euphrates.

Rev 9:13-16 Verse 13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God.

Note: as mentioned earlier, the four horns represent the authority of the church. The "voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God." Is the Bride speaking to the sixth angel which had the trumpet.

14 Saying to the sixth Angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

Note: These angels are loosed for three and a half years, when they are loosed, satanic opposition, and destruction increases, and towards the latter part of the three and a half years, they are given authority to destroy the third part of men.

It states in, (Verse 15 Which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.)

Note: It states in verse 15 WHICH WERE PREPARED for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. It does not say, they are loosed, for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, but were prepared.

When they are loosed, they are loosed for three and a half years, but at the latter half of the three and a half years, they are given authority to slay a third part of men, for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year.

Note: Take notice of the mention of, "for an hour."



In, (Rev 17:12-13) When the nations give their authority to the beast, (satan) note, they only have authority ONE HOUR with the beast, and that is only while they are signing over their authority to the antichrist. After that they have no authority, and satan begins to rule, and they begin to serve.

John 8:34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

Rev 17:12-13 Verse 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are the ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

Note: This will happen in the latter part of the three and a half years, this is when satan is given greater authority. It is at this time he will begin to imprison, and behead the Christians, who have refused to take the mark of the beast. This is the reason the one hour is mentioned in, (Rev 9:15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.)

It is the last part of the three and a half years of tribulation that will be the worst, because at this time period the nations will give satan authority to slay a third part of men. As the Bride has been deceived to drink of the cup of Babylon. The nations will drink of the bottom of that cup, and it will be the worst part of the cup, for those appointed to drink of it.

Ps 75:7,8 Verse 7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

Jer 49:12 For thus saith the Lord; Behold, they whose judgement was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

When the four angels are loosed, satan once again has his dominion given back to him, and his opposition against the church increases, but as I stated he only has three and a half years before he goes into captivity.

Dan 7:24, 25 Verse 24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

Note: "and he shall subdue three kings." This refers to the rapture.

25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

Note: There are three things that happen in a short time frame, almost simultaneously, the four angels are loosed, the 144,000 (the elect) are sealed in their foreheads, and after that the rapture.

Rev 7:1-4 Verse 1 And after these things I saw four angels (the four horsemen) standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

Note: "holding the four winds of the earth," (this is not a natural wind, but a spiritual wind, the winds of revival have ceased,) "nor on the sea" is the sea of people, mentioned throughout scripture. (Rev 13:1) (Rev 17:15) After the great white throne judgment, mentioned in, (Rev 20:11-15) the world will no longer be a physical world, but a spiritual one. As it is in heaven, there will be no more death, and the first thing it states in describing this spiritual world, in, Rev 21:1 is, "and there was no more sea." It will be the end of time, and the end of physical births.

When referring to the sea of people, that God has appointed to go through time. It also speaks of the antichrist coming out of the sea of people. (Rev 13:1).

Rev 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

Note: It states in, Rev 7:2 "and I saw another Angel ascending from the east." This Angel is Jesus. He is the only one that can enter in by the east gate. It is shut to all mankind. Whenever the Lord uses the east gate it is always judgment. This is why, whenever it talks about an east wind, or an angel coming from the east, it is always judgment.

At the second coming of Christ it will be a day of divine judgment, that is why it states in, (Matt 24:27 For as the lightening cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the son of man be.) The east gate is where Adam and Eve were drove out from having fellowship with God.

Gen 3:24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the Garden of Eden Cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way to keep the way of the tree of life.

Note: Since that day, man has not been able to meet with God at the east gate. However, it is Jesus that is the "flaming sword which turned every way to keep the way of the tree of life." This is why only Jesus can sit, "to eat bread before the Lord;" at that gate. (Eze 44:3) However, at the second coming of Christ when the serpent that deceived Adam, and Eve, is bound for a thousand years. (Rev 20:1,2) Jesus Christ who came as a man, and died on the cross for our restoration, restores God's fellowship with man, by that gate. And when the glory of God comes from the east gate, his glory will once again cover the earth, and restore mans fellowship with God, as it was in the days of Adam, and Eve, before the fall.

Isa 30:26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.



Note: "and healeth the stroke of their wound." The stroke of their wound that is going to be healed, is the one made in the garden, when Adam and Eve fell.

Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

This is why, when the restoration of the glory of God comes, it comes from the east gate. (Matt 24:27 For as the lightening cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the son of man be.) As the Lord baptized the world with water, to cleanse it, and prepare it for his coming, in the days of Noah, so he baptizes it with the Holy Spirit, and with fire, at his second coming.

It is then the River Pison, (Pishon,) will once again begin to flow. (Pison is, "a River of Eden,")

Note: We will talk about this later, but for now let's continue with the east gate as mentioned before, it is best explained in.

Eze 44:1-8 Verse 1 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

2 Then said the Lord unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the Lord, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore, it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the Lord; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

Note: Satan also got banished from Eden, (the east gate) and every time he tries to steal, kill, and destroy, to get back in, judgment comes upon him from Jesus, who is the flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. It is only when Satan is bound for a thousand years, that, the east gate will once again be opened to man.

Isa 41:2 Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over Kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

Eze 44:4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord: and I fell upon my face.

Note: "Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house:" It is the north gate that the Lord meets with man,

5 And the Lord said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

Note: "and mark well the entering in of the house," As I stated it is the north gate that the Lord meets with man, the following scripture confirms this.

Exo 40:22, 23 Verse 22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the Lord; as the Lord had commanded Moses.

Note: it is at the north gate that we sit and eat bread before the Lord.

Lev 1:11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the Lord: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

Eze 1:4 And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the North, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, And out of the midst thereof as the color of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

Ps 75:6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south,

Note: Promotion, (exaltation) will only come from the north gate, until the second coming of Christ.

As stated in, Eze 44:5 And the Lord said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold, with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the House, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

Note: "and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary." Through false doctrine, and commandments of men, sin, and setting man, (the flesh) in place of God's apostles and prophets, satan has built his church among us, and dwells among us through lies and deceit. These are the tares, the goats, the synagogue of satan that dwells among us. Everything God or his Bride does, satan has a counterfeit for it. The reason he has a counterfeit is that this is his strategy in opposing all that God does. Through deception he steals, kills, and destroys. Satan has been given, absolutely no authority by God. He, and his kingdom, were destroyed and dismantled at the cross of Christ. However, by placing his false doctrine, and the commandments of men in our midst, he has been able to deceive us into giving him a seat, and authority, in our midst, and set up his counterfeit church. In setting up his counterfeit church, he has set up a counterfeit north gate, where he comes as the anointed cherub in our midst. As I stated earlier satan has no authority to use his anointing in our midst, but has deceived us into giving him that authority. satan's counterfeit north gate is revealed in Eze 9:1-6

Eze 9:1-6 Verse 1 He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

Note: "cause them that have charge over the city to draw near," the city has been taken over because the church had fallen. And satan's church had dominion, because of the abominations that were done in the midst of it. So satan had, "charge over the city to draw near." A city is either protected, and blessed, or fallen, and cursed, by the condition of the church in that city. It is the churches responsibility for the condition of the town, or city, that they are in. This is why judgment must begin at the house of God: (1Pet 4:17) Ezekiel chapters, 9 & 10 reveals this to us. In chapter 9 it shows the church being given over, and the people of the city being destroyed. In chapter 10, it shows the glory, (the anointing) being lifted from that city. In (Eze 9:3) the glory already lifted off the temple before they could destroy.



Eze 9:2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed in linen, with a writers inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

Note: "Behold six men came from the way of the higher gate." Six men, not the Lord's number but the number of man. "came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north," The Lord does not use the name, "higher gate," in his ordinances, concerning the entering in of his house, and every going forth of the sanctuary. He always uses the name, "the north gate," (Eze 44:4-5) where he meets with man. The "higher gate," is satans counterfeit north gate, where he has access to the house of the Lord through deception. The man among them, clothed in linen, is Jesus. Satan and his host can do nothing without the Lord's authority. When the Lord protects you, "marks his name on your forehead," satan cannot touch you.

Eze 9:3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the Cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called the man clothed with linen, which had the writers inkhorn by his side;

Note: "And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the Cherub, whereupon he was," As I stated earlier, the glory of the God of Israel lifts, before satan and his angels can destroy.

4 And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

Note: In verse 6 it states, "but come not near any man upon whom is the mark;" As I stated, satan, and his host, cannot touch you if God writes his name on your forehead. "begin at my sanctuary." (1 Pet 4:17) judgment must begin at the house of God.

The six men that came from the counterfeit higher gate, were given authority to slaughter people beginning at the sanctuary, and throughout the city, because of the abominations being done in the church.

These scriptures expose satans counterfeit higher gate, which lies toward the north. Which he said he would set up, and "sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north" the mount of the congregation is the Lord's congregation, and satan said in his heart that he would sit in it. The counterfeit higher gate is where the synagogue of satan has had access to the church to sow tares, and place goats among the sheep.

Isa 14:12-14 Verse 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

Note: The name lucifer, means, "morning star." In this verse it addresses satan, as lucifer, son of the morning, "the counterfeit morning star." As opposed to Jesus, "the bright and

Morning Star.” (Rev 22:16) who is the only anointed one, with authority from the Father, to be in our midst.

When this message is preached in its fullness, and the Bride separates, from the great Whore, and repents, and does spiritual warfare in unity with the Groom. It is then, that this prophecy will start to be fulfilled! When lucifer, the counterfeit morning star, will be cut down to the ground!

Isa 14:13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into Heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

Note: It states in, verse 13 “I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:” This is where satan is right now. But when the Bride, and the Groom, unite as one in spiritual warfare. They will cast satan and his host to the earth, and will shut the counterfeit higher gate, satan has set up, in the sides of the north. This gate will be destroyed forever and will not be used again. This gate is the gate of hell that the Whore of Babylon has allowed to be open in our midst. When this gate is destroyed from the midst of the Bride, it is then that the door to heaven will be opened, and revival will spread throughout the nations of the world. It is then the next verse will start to come to pass.

Isa 14:15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

Note: When the great Whore is judged, and satan, and his host, are cast down to the earth, It is then that the prophecy will begin to be fulfilled as stated in Isa 14:24-27 Verse 24 The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

Note: It states in, verse 25 “That I will break the Assyrian in my land,” The Assyrian, is satan, described in, (Eze 31:3-18)

When the Whore of Babylon is judged, and satan, and his host, are cast down to the earth, the prophecy stated in Jer 51:19-26 will begin to be fulfilled.

Jer 51:19-26 Verse 19 The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name.

20 Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;



23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

Note: In verse 23 “and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.”

This speaks of the economy. The gift of commerce, and trade, was given to the Whore of Babylon, as God has put ALL things under our feet, and gave us to be head over ALL things. (Eph 1:19-23) But satan, has deceived the Whore into giving him her authority in commerce, and trade. This is why the courts, trade, and commerce, are corrupt, and go contrary to the law of God. When the great Whore is judged, it is then they, that are in trade and commerce, will cry at her fall, (Rev 18:9-19) When the great Whore is judged, and satan, and his host, are cast down to the earth. Commerce, and trade, will also fall, and where satan had authority in commerce, and trade, using man, (the flesh) he will have lost that authority through the fall of the Whore of Babylon.

This is when he deceives the nations, and sets up a world government, and the only way he can gain back his authority in commerce, and trade, is now through dictatorship. We will address this later on in this book.

Jer 51:24-26 Verse 24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the Lord.

Note: The destroying mountain mentioned in verse 25, refers to the Whore of Babylon. In verse 26 it speaks of Gods judgement on the great Whore. Where she will never rise to power again. This is confirmed in Rev 18:21, when this prophecy is fulfilled, Jesus will have bound satan for a thousand years. When he does this all of creation, commerce, and trade, will be restored.

Rev 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

Note: concerning the pale horse and rider whose name is death. Death is a spirit. This is why it states in, (1 Cor 15:26 The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.) That is also why death can be cast into the lake of fire. (Rev 20:14)

Sin gives death dominion in our lives, when there was no sin in the earth the spirit of death was bound. But when sin came into the world, the spirit of death was loosed, and gained dominion in the world. The reason why there was no death, but eternal life in the garden, was because there was no sin. But when Adam and Eve, ate of the forbidden fruit, sin loosed death

and hell, and death and hell were given dominion over the earth, and power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with the sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts (wild animals) of the earth. This is why it states in (Rom 6:23 For the wages of sin is death;)

You could almost say sin gives life to the spirit of death. We are all born in sin, so death has dominion in all our lives at the present time. While death has dominion in the world, it also has the power to kill, "with the beasts (wild animals) of the earth."

When the curse of death fell on man, the curse of death fell on all of creation. Because man had dominion over all the earth, when he lost dominion, he gave it to the wage of sin, which is the spirit of death.

The spirit of death was given dominion over all the earth, (creation) because of sin. This is why all of creation groans and travails in pain together for the redemption of mankind.

Rom 8:18-23 Verse 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature (creation) waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

Note: Jesus was without sin, so death could not have dominion over him, but he had dominion over death. That is why death and hell had no authority to hold him. He came as a man, and gained dominion over death, and gave that dominion back to man. This is why he has authority, (the keys) over hell and death. This is why he can bind hell and death, and cast them to the earth, and to the pit, and then to the lake of fire. This is why through Christ we can raise the dead. Jesus was without sin, so death had no authority in his life, but he had authority over death. This is why he could raise the dead even before the cross.

As Jesus was resurrected from the grave, and his physical body glorified, we being the body of Christ, "members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones" (Eph 5:30) "in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye" (1Cor 15:52) Our vile body shall be fashioned like unto his glorious body (Phil 3:21) we being the body of Christ, how can Jesus deny himself? We being in him, and of him, shall surely be resurrected through him, and by him.

This is why he said, "I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?" John 11:25,26.

However, the fact that, "all things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made." (John 1:3) "For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist." (Col 1:16-17) therefore, "all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation." (Jhn 5:28, 29) (Dan 12:2)

This is why he said, "I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? (Jhn 11:25-26)



Note: "Believest thou this?" Jesus is still asking the same question today. Do you believe in the resurrection? (The rapture) To deny the rapture, is to deny the resurrection, which is Jesus.

Everything that he created and "breathed the breath of life" in (Gen 2:7) shall be resurrected, because they came from he who is the resurrection! This is why he is also called, "the first born from the dead;" (Col 1:18) or, "the first begotten of the dead." (Rev 1:5)

Through the blood of Jesus we are without sin, so death has no authority in our lives, but we have authority over death, this is why through the name of Jesus we can raise the dead.

When the Bride is redeemed, and realizes her full authority in Christ, then the Bride, and Groom will be in unity as one, and through prophecy, and spiritual warfare, the Bride, and Groom, will cast satan and all his host to the earth. Then at the second coming of Christ, Jesus will bind satan, and all his host, for a thousand years. When they are bound, death will no longer have dominion over man, or creation. This is why it states, in, (Rom 8:19 For the earnest expectation of the creature (creation) waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.)

Rom 18:20 For the creature (creation) was made subject to vanity, (futility) not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,

Note: Syn. – futile is applied to that which fails completely of the desired end or is incapable of producing any result. (Webster's Dictionary)

21 Because the creature (creation) itself also shall be delivered from the Bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

Note: As the children of God have liberty, (freedom) so will the creation.

22 For we Know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

Note: The following scripture coincides with Rom 8:18-23

Ps 82:5 They know not, neither will they understand; They walk on in darkness: All the foundations of the earth are out of course.

Note: Because man walks "on in darkness, all the foundations of the earth are out of course."

Jer12:4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

Jer12:10-11 Verse10 Many Pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

Rom8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

Note: When Death is bound for a thousand years, Death will no longer have power "To kill with the sword, and with Hunger, and with death, and with the Beasts (Wild Animals) of the Earth." (Rev6:8)

All these curses will be broken, when death is bound for a thousand years. death will no longer have power to kill with the beasts, (wild animals) of the earth, and the prophecy of (Isa 11:4-9) and (Isa 65:19-25) will be fulfilled.

Isa 11:4-9 Verse 4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

Note: "and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth," This is when he breaks the curses the spirit of death had over the earth, because of sin. "and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked." This is when satan and his host are bound for a thousand years.

Isa 11:5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his Reins.

Note: The following verses describe what the earth is like after the spirit of death is bound for a thousand years, and death no longer has power to kill with the beasts of the earth.

Isa 11:6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; And the calf and the Young lion and the fatling together; And a little child shall lead them.

Note: "And a little child shall lead them." In other words, a little child will have dominion over them. As stated in, (Gen 1:28) Adam, and Eve, had dominion over the fish of the sea, the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

This dominion was given to the spirit of death, (satan) because of sin. But that dominion will be given back to mankind, at the second coming of Christ, and even the leopard and lion will be led by the least of us, "a little child." It also states in, (Gen 1:28) Adam, and Eve, had dominion over the fish of the sea. (At Christ's return, even the fish, "sharks," of the sea will be tamed.)

Isa 11:7 And the cow and the bear shall feed: Their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the suckling child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Isa 65:19-25 Verse 19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die a hundred years old; but the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed.

Note: With the spirit of death bound, there will be no more premature death. But the child as well as the old, shall all fulfill their days. Whether a child of God, or a sinner, all will live to be a hundred years old.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They Shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.



23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

Note: It states in Verse 20 "But the Sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed." There will be sin during the thousand years satan is bound. These are the sins of the flesh, the fallen nature of mankind. At the present time a lot of people, blame satan, for their sinful nature that overtakes them. But through the new millennium, satan will be bound, and people will continue to sin, because of their fallen nature. They will no longer be able to blame satan for their sinful actions, and behaviour.

We can only sin for so long, and there comes a time when these sins, and iniquities, have to be addressed, and Judgment once again must fall on mankind.

Rev 18:5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Note: The fact that God is a holy, and righteous God, means he must judge. If he didn't judge sin, he wouldn't be holy, and righteous.

(Lev 26:14-40) States the penalties for disobeying the Lords commandments, statutes, and judgments, and for breaking covenant with him.

His Judgments are also part of his covenant with us. It states in, (Ps 89:34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.)

This is the reason it states in, (Ps 138:2 for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.)

He has magnified his word, (his covenant) above, "all" his name. The fact that we are named after the Father, (Eph 3:14-15) is the reason the Father had to magnify his word, above "all" his name. Otherwise we who are named after him would not have to honour his word.

But all of heaven and earth is named after the Father, and the Father is not willing that any should perish. So he magnified his word above his name, so that we, who are named after the Father would be saved by The Word of God, whose name is Jesus!

The reason we are named after the Father, is we all came from the Father, and the Father cannot deny his name, which name we are. So part of the restoration in heaven, and earth, is to redeem the Fathers name, and make it holy, which name we are.

Part of God's Judgment for breaking covenant with God, is stated in,

Lev 26:17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

Note: God is a God that cannot lie. (Tit 1:2)

As stated before, the sins of mankind throughout the millennium will someday come before the Lord, and God will have remembered mans sins. Then God will once again have to judge the earth, and their inhabitants. Part of his judgments, are, "the wages of sin is death," In other words, the wages of sin is the spirit of death. As stated before, sin looses the spirit of death. When there is no sin, death is bound. But because of sin in the world, death has to be loosed.

This is the reason why death, (satan) is loosed, after being bound for a thousand years. It is not Gods will that satan is loosed, it is because of our sin. This is the reason why it states in,

Gen 6:3 And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he is flesh:

Rev20:2-3 Verse 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil, and satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Now to get a better understanding of our enemy, that we are doing battle with, lets read,

Rev 6:2-8 Verse 2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

Note: As we mentioned before, satan has deceived the great Whore into giving him her crown, (authority) otherwise he would not be able to go forth conquering and to conquer. Notice it only mentions a white horse, signifying the antichrist spirit. The rider on the white horse has no name. Signifying no authority, or power.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

Note: The red horse, with power given to the rider to take peace from the earth, signifies war. Notice the rider on the red Horse also has no name. Signifying no authority, or power. He also only has power "given" to him through sin. Sin releases the angel of death, and the sword given the rider on the red horse is from the angel of death.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

Note: The black horse and rider, with the pair of balances in his hand. The balances represent commerce and trade. Through the sins of the Whore of Babylon, the Whore has given her authority in world commerce and trade, to the rider on the black horse. That is why when reading, (Rev 18:9-19) it mentions commerce, and trade, throughout it.

Notice the rider on the black horse also has no name, signifying no authority, or power, in and of himself.

Rev 6:7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

Note: Out of the four horsemen, only the angel of death, on the pale horse has a name. Signifying authority.

The spirit of death, (satan) is the highest archangel of the four horsemen, he is the only one with authority. Therefore the spirit of death, the archangel, (strong man) is able to loose the



other three fallen angels, who have no name, (no authority) and to a measure, (according to the judgment of God,) is able to loose hell.

If you look at the description of the spirit of death, you will note, that out of the four horsemen, hell follows the spirit of death.

As we follow Jesus who is the head of the church.

So hell, (the spirits of hell,) follow the spirit of death.

As the church, is not a building or a place, but a body of believers.

So is hell not a building, or a place, but a body of deceivers.

Where ever death goes, hell follows, this is why it states in, (Rev20:14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire.)

Meaning, the spirit of death, and the body of hell, (spirits of hell,) were cast into the lake of fire.

The spirit of death is the only one with a name, because he is the only one that "Is." The other three horsemen are fallen.

Rev17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

Note: Out of the seven kings, five are fallen.

When there was war in heaven, satan still had the same strategies as he has now. The Lord defeated him, and cast him down to earth, and satan caused a third of the angels to fall with him. (Rev12:3,4)

When he fell, he was completely disarmed, and no longer had any spiritual authority. This is why he could only appear to Eve as a serpent. If satan could, in his pride, he would have appeared much more glamorous. When he fell from heaven, he and his three horsemen completely lost their headship, (authority)

This is when four of the kings fell. Then satan deceived Adam, and Eve, to eat of the forbidden fruit, and gained headship, (authority) once again. However at the cross of Christ, satan was once more defeated, and again lost his headship. (Authority) Bringing it to five kingdoms that are fallen. However satan deceived the Whore of Babylon into giving him her crown, (authority) through sin, and iniquity. Through deception, his headship was restored once again, in the spiritual realm. This is why it states in, (Rev17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.)

Note: "and one is," is referring to the spirit of death, (satan) and the only reason the spirit of death, "is," is because of sin. "and the other is not yet come;" Is again referring to the spirit of death, being loosed, after being bound for a thousand years.

The point I am trying to make, is out of all satans dominion, (kingdom) it is only the spirit of death that has any dominion at all. This dominion only has authority where there is sin, or the works of the flesh.

All other spirits in satans kingdom, are only functioning through deception. They ALL do not have any spiritual authority, or power, in, and of themselves.

In other words, it is the spirit of death, that is the strong man in satan's kingdom.

This is an important key to remember, when doing spiritual warfare.

Matt 12:29,30 Verse 29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

The following is the order the Lord has shown me, in which the Bride has to bind the strong man, and bind, gag, break, and dismantle, destroy, and finally cast down the four horsemen, and hell following them.

We first bind and do spiritual warfare with the spirit of death, and hell following him.

We then bind and do spiritual warfare with the spirit of antichrist, (the white horse and it's rider,) which is the second most powerful of the four horsemen, because The Whore of Babylon, has given him her power, and authority, (her crown)

We then bind and do spiritual warfare with the red horse, and it's rider, which is the archangel of the army of satan. The only power and authority, they have, is through sin and deception, given to them by the spirit of death.

We then bind, and do spiritual warfare, with the black horse, and it's rider. The power it has, is a pair of balances in his hand, symbolic of power, and authority, in trade and commerce, in the world. This authority was given to the Bride of Christ, at the cross of Christ. But through lawlessness, sin, and deception, the Whore of Babylon gave that authority to satan, when he deceived her into giving him her crown.

Satan knew he couldn't deceive the Bride of Christ into giving him her crown, so he sowed tares, wild grapes, (Isa 5:4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?)

Through the spirit of man, (the tares) he set up offices that were contrary to the law of God, and put them as the head of the church. Taking out the foundation of the church, (the office of the apostles, and prophets.) By allowing this, the Bride gave her crown, (power, strength, and authority,) to man. Once man was given the crown, man, (the flesh) the spirit, and kingdom of Esau, and Edom, gave it to satan. That is how satan deceived the church into giving him her crown, (spiritual authority, power, and strength, in the spiritual realm.)

Which through repentance, and spiritual warfare, the Bride, and Groom, are going to take back the crown, (the power, strength, and authority,) in the spiritual realm, and in doing this, they will cast satan, and his host, to the earth. Part of the authority they will take back, are the balances, (authority in the courts, trade, and commerce.)

Satan will try to gain this authority back in the physical. Once he loses this authority in the spiritual realm, he immediately goes to the physical to gain it back. How he does it is by dictatorship, through the antichrist, and false prophet. However part of the judgment passed on him and his host, when they are cast to the earth, by the Bride, and Groom. Is that they have a set time, to remain on earth, and after that the righteous judgment, on him, and his host, will come to pass, and they will be bound for a thousand years!

Since satan was given the spiritual authority of the balances, in the hand of the rider on the black horse. He has used the spirit of the bear, Esau, and Edom, to manipulate man, (the flesh) in the courts, trade, and commerce.

This authority will be given back to the Bride, and will never be given back to man, (the flesh) again.

This is why man,(the flesh) cries out at the fall of The Whore of Babylon. (Rev 18:18-19)



You can see the traits of satan, in world commerce, and trade. It is all built on deception, the kingdom of commerce and trade doesn't have any solid foundations, (like all of satans kingdom.) Most of the nations of the world are in debt, yet they continue to borrow and lend.

When satan and his host, are cast down to the earth, I believe he will then manipulate, and cause a collapse of the world trade, and commerce. This will not be hard to do, as it has no foundation.

This is how he will get the kingdoms of this world to come together, and agree to give him their kingdoms. As long as the economy is good, the super powers, and wealthy nations of this world, will never all agree to come together, and be one in commerce, and trade.

Satan always regurgitates the same strategies, over, and over again, only with a different venue, so as to once again deceive.

Satan knows the greatest way to harvest souls into his kingdom, is not by his false religions, or cults, (those who openly confess they are following him.) But the greatest harvest is through trade, and commerce. In this way he gets the backslider, the atheist, and everyone who is in the flesh.

The only way the gift of commerce and trade is blessed, and undefiled, is through the Father. Anything apart from our heavenly Father is defiled, and cursed. This is why Jesus, and the Holy Spirit, will do NOTHING apart from the heavenly Father, and they, and the Father, are one.

Before his fall, satan deceived the angels into trading with him, and not the Father. This is how a third of the angels fell from heaven. If the Father did not cast them out of heaven, all commerce, trade, and law, would have been defiled in heaven. This is revealed in, (Eze 28:14-18)

Eze 28:14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created till iniquity was found in thee.

Note: satan, like all of Gods angels, was created perfect. However, God blessed him so much, that he began to be centered on his gifts, and beauty, rather than the Father. When he did that, it was the beginning of selfishness, and with it came the birth of the lie that he was equal to, and as the Father. He knew he was a god, just like we all are, because we all came from God, and are made in his image. (Ps 82:6 I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the Most High.)

But it also states in, (Ps 95:3 For the Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods.)

(Deu 10:17 For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:)

The following is more scripture, in regards to this, (Ps 86:8) (Ps 97:7) (Ps 136:1-3)

Once satan became self centered, the only thing he gave birth to, was the lie that, "he would be like the most high." (Isa 14:14) Then came the fruits of that lie, pride, hatred, jealousy, covetousness, Idolatry, strife, etc...until lawlessness, gave birth to heresies, witchcraft, rebellion, and finally there was war in heaven, and the seperation of a third of the angels from the

God of Life, meant the birth of death. The father of all this was satan, who became the angel of death. This is why Jesus said in, (John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.)

His rebellion in heaven led to a third of the angels TRADING with him. Like I stated earlier, the only way the gift of commerce, and trade, is blessed, and undefiled, is through the Father.

A question I have is, if a third of the angels traded with satan, were they paying tithes? If so, who were they paying tithes to?

They must pay tithes in heaven, because his word states, (Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven.) So let's continue reading, (Eze 28:14-18), we left off at.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise (trading) they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; (trading) therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

Note: "and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee."

This prophecy will be fulfilled at the second coming of Christ, when the brightness of his glory consumes all of fallen flesh, coming to do battle against the Lord. When the Lords glory hits them, they will become ashes beneath our feet. Not only will the antichrist and false prophet who satan has possessed, become ashes under our feet, (Zech 14:12)

(Mal 4:1-3)

But satans kingdom, of commerce and trading with man, (the flesh) will become ashes under our feet.

The point I am trying to make is that it was through the law, trade, and commerce, that satan got a third of the angels to fall from heaven.

It was through the law, trade, and commerce, that satan caused the Whore of Babylon to fall, and give him her crown, (power, strength, and authority.)

It is through the law, trade, and commerce, that satan, will cause many, to take the mark of the beast, and give up their birthright to heaven.

Before his ministry began, the Spirit led Jesus into the wilderness on a forty day fast. It was there that satan tempted Jesus, through the law, trade, and commerce.

Luke 4:5-8 Verse 5 And the devil, taking him up into a high mountain, showed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.



8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Rev 13:16,17 verse 16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Note: When we come against the black horse, and rider, we will destroy his balances, and take back the gift of commerce, and trade, given to us from our heavenly Father, through the cross of Christ. Through repentance, and spiritual warfare, we will receive what is rightfully ours!

Dan 7:26,27 Verse 26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

During this spiritual warfare, the Bride is also repenting, and taking back her power, and authority, in the heavenly realm. Once satan and his host are cast down to the earth, there is a prayer that will open the heavens, and revival will break forth. For satan and his host, which were preventing the windows of heaven from being open, will be cast down!

So you first bind and gag the spirit of death, and the pale horse, in the name of Jesus. Then break all communication between the spirit of death, and the other horses and their riders following him, in the name of Jesus! You then bind and gag the white horse, red horse, and black horse and their riders, in the name of Jesus!

Then you bind and gag all hell, and their riders, and horses that are following the spirit of death, and the pale horse, white horse, red horse, and black horse, and their riders, in the name of Jesus.

Then break all communication between them all, In the name of Jesus, and command confusion, and blindness upon them all in the Name of Jesus. And Command the spirit of drunkenness and the spirit of slumber, and sleep on them all in the name of Jesus.

Then break, and cancel, the power, and authority, given unto the spirit of death, and the pale horse, In the name of Jesus.

Then break and cancel the power and authority given unto the white horse, and rider, In the name of Jesus.

Then break and cancel the power and authority given unto the red horse and rider, In the name of Jesus.

Then break and cancel the power and authority given unto the black horse, and rider, In the name of Jesus.

Then break and cancel the power and authority given unto all hell, and their horses, following the spirit of death, and the pale horse, In the name of Jesus.

Then break and cancel the power and authority given unto all hell, and their horses, following the red horse and rider, In the name of Jesus.

Then break and cancel the power and authority given unto all hell, and their horses, following the black horse and rider, In the name of Jesus.

Note: Now that you have cut off their power and authority, you must begin to disarm, dismantle, and destroy them, and their kingdom.

When doing spiritual warfare you always go by the word of God, (the sword)

(Rev13:10) He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and faith of the saints.

Note: "he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword."

Rev19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations:

Note: "Out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword," (the Word of God, is the Sword.)

When you are in spiritual warfare, you never bring a railing accusation, it is when we use our words, and not the Lords word, that satan gets a foot hold in the church, and begins to build his kingdom, or lead us into deception, (captivity)

Jude 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst (dared) not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

Note: It is the Bride, that has separated herself from the Whore of Babylon, and is repenting, and doing spiritual warfare with the Groom. So as we pray, it is always in reference to the Bride repenting, and breaking the curses that are over her, because of her sins, and iniquity, and the sins, and iniquity, of her fathers. (Ancestors, on both the fathers, and mothers side) while in the Whore of Babylon.

Note: As stated before, when doing spiritual warfare, you always start from the strong man. Which is the spirit of death.

We will use Rev 6:2-8 as our guideline, starting with (Verse 8,) Which describes the power and authority given unto the spirit of death, and hell.

Now! In the name of Jesus! We come against the spirit of death, and hell, following him! And we bind, break, and cancel, all power, and authority, to kill the Bride of Christ, with the sword! We break and cancel this curse, off of the Bride of Christ, right now! In the name of Jesus! We break, and cancel, every curse, contract, assignment, defilement, ordinance, plan, adultery, fornication, sickness, Infirmary, disease, and perversion, to do with the sword, that the spirit of death has! Right now! In the name of Jesus! We cancel, and break, these off the Bride of Christ! In the name of Jesus! We break in pieces, every sword, death, and hell, is using against the Bride of Christ!

In the name of Jesus! We bind, break, and cancel, the power, and authority, given to death, and hell, to kill the Bride of Christ, with hunger, and with death! In the name of Jesus! We break, and cancel, these curses, off the Bride of Christ, right now! In the name of Jesus! We break, and cancel, every curse, contract, assignment, defilement, ordinance, plan, adultery, fornication, sickness, infirmity, disease, and perversion, to do with every form of hunger, and death! Right now! In the name of Jesus! We cancel, and break these off the Bride of Christ!

In the name of Jesus! We bind, break, and cancel, the power, and authority, given to death, and hell, to kill the Bride of Christ with the beast's, and wild animals, of the earth. (There are times that mankind is literally killed by attacks from wild animals, but the majority of deaths caused by wild animals to mankind, is by disease, such as the black plague, which was caused by rats, and aids, which originated from a monkey, and the present day threat of the bird flu,



which of course may originate from a bird. However, behind every disease is a spirit. (Rev 9:1-11) With that in mind, In the name of Jesus! We break, and cancel, these curses, off of the Bride of Christ, right now! In the name of Jesus! We break, and cancel, every curse, contract, assignment, defilement, ordinance, plan, adultery, fornication, sickness, Infirmary, disease, and perversion, to do with killing the Bride of Christ, with the beasts, and wild animals, of the earth! In the name of Jesus! We cancel and break these off the Bride of Christ!

Note: The next horse and rider we bind, and do spiritual warfare against, is the white horse, and rider, (the antichrist spirit,) who has a bow, and who has a crown, given unto him, by the Whore of Babylon! When we take the crown, (his power, strength, and authority,) we also break, and cancel, the crowns, off of all the four horsemen, and their horses, and off all of hell following them. He has given his crown, (his power, strength, and authority,) to them all, as they come against Gods creation, and Gods church!

This is why in describing the hordes of hell in, (Rev9:7-8) you will notice they all have crowns, that have been given to them by the four horsemen.

Rev 9:7- 8 Verse 7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

Note: "And they had hair as the hair of women," (This is part of satans, counterfeit bride.) "and their teeth were as the teeth of lions." (Is a trait of their master satan.)

1Pet 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

Note: The Bride has to repent for the sins, and iniquities, done in the Whore of Babylon, at the same time, breaking all curses, contracts, assignments, defilement, ordinances, plans, adulteries, fornications, sickness, infirmities, diseases, and perversions, that these sins, and iniquities, have caused.

This has to be done, before the Bride can take her crown back. This prayer has to be done in a certain order. However I have not completed this prayer, and will not be able to complete it, until this book is completed, as the completion of this book, has taken precedent over the prayer.

However, over the years I have compiled all the notes needed for this prayer, which are quite extensive, but I have not formatted it yet.

Note: The four horsemen, (four fallen angels) are satans counterfeit to the four archangels, that are before the throne of God, referred to as beasts, in the King James Version. Other versions refer to them as living creatures.

The four archangels, or beasts, (living creatures) are in such unity, and have such intimacy with the Father, that they are in the midst of the throne, as mentioned in,

Rev 4:5-6 Verse 5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before (in front) and behind.

Note: "were four beasts (living creatures) full of eyes before and behind."

These four archangels,(beasts) full of eyes in front, and behind, have such deep intimacy with God, that they are, "in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne." When it mentions they were, "full of eyes before and behind." These eyes are the eyes of God!

There is nothing "hidden," within the four living creatures,(archangels) from the eyes of the Lord God! They are worshiping, and honouring, "naked," (with nothing hidden,) before the Lord God.

They hide nothing from God. They are humble, and totally open to the eyes of God!

In order to get closer to the Lord God, you have to expose, (bare) more of yourself to God.

In order to get more OF God, you have to give more of yourself TO God. Before God will come within the deep recesses, of your mind, and heart, you have to allow him to expose anything hidden, that would limit a deeper relationship, and walk with him. As you allow this, and to the extent you allow this, it is there that he will dwell within you.

If you are willing to bare all, and walk naked before the Lord God, with nothing hidden, he will take you deeper, and deeper, until the eyes of the Lord God are within, as they are with the four living creatures. (Beasts)

The four living creatures, (beasts) are in such unity, and intimacy with God, that when they worship and praise God, It is done in such unity, and intimacy with Gods Spirit, that it causes them, and those around them, to fall down in worship, before God.

Rev 4:9-11 Verse 9 And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

I believe this is where satan fell from grace, he was one of the four beasts. He was the anointed cherub, with the beautiful voice. (Eze 28:13-19)

Until iniquity was found in his heart, and he had "hidden" motives, as he does today.

But the end result, is he, and his hidden motives, are going to be hidden from us all, in the depths of hell for all eternity.

When satan fell, and caused a third of the angels to fall with him, this so devastated the host of heaven. Think about it! One out of every three angels that they knew, and were familiar with, fell from heaven.

Those that remained in heaven knew that this fall had started because one of them, (satan) had, "hidden" motives. They realized how devastating it was to hide anything from the Lord God, and to start functioning out of their own spirit, rather than the Spirit of the Lord God. For this reason, the four living creatures, (beasts) didn't ever want that to happen again. So they bared themselves before the Lord God, and more than likely cried out like David, in,

Psalms 139:23-24 Verse 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.



This is why the four living creatures, (beasts) are filled with the eyes of the Lord God "before, (in front) and behind."

Because the four living creatures, (beasts,) hide nothing from the Lord God, but walk before him naked, with their hearts, and minds, filled with the eyes of the Lord God. Because of this, the throne room of the Lord God, has become more pure, holy, righteous, and filled with truth, since the fall of satan. The more truth the living creatures are filled with, the more deeper, and intimate, they become with God.

The four living creatures,(beasts) now know, and understand God with such deep intimacy, that when they worship, it is far more beautiful, then it had ever been, when satan was in their midst.

As I stated before, the four horsemen, (four fallen angels,) are satans counterfeit for the four living creatures. (Beasts)

But the relationship of satans counterfeit, is so shallow and hidden, that three of the four horsemen, don't even have names.

So continuing on, let us go back to where the Bride of Christ, had loosed the four angels, which were bound in the great river Euphrates. (Rev 9:13-16)

To refresh you, the Bride has separated from the Whore of Babylon, and upon doing so, the Bride and Groom, have cast satan, and his host to the earth. With satan, and his host cast down, there is no longer anything stopping revival. The heavens are opened, and the greatest outpouring of Gods spirit, in all of church history begins.

Throughout this revival, the Bride becomes so anointed, and gifted, that she becomes spiritually aware, (AWAKE) to all that is going on in the spiritual realm.

Satan begins to persecute her in every way possible, "and shall wear out the saints of the Most High."

Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

Note: The antichrist will be given authority to change times, and laws, only during the last three and a half years of the tribulation.

Another important verse worth noting is,

Dan7:24 And the ten horns of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them: and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

Note: "and another shall rise AFTER THEM:"(when the ten kingdoms of this world government are set up, the antichrist rises, AFTER THEM. Whether their first leader gets ousted, or dies, is unclear. But their first leader is not the antichrist. The antichrist will rise to power afterwards.)

"and he shall subdue three kings."(This refers to the three ribs, that through revival became three horns,(three kings)and were plucked up by the roots: (The rapture)

As stated before, the Bride becomes very gifted, and anointed in the prophetic, and she becomes spiritually aware that she can hasten the coming of the Lord, and by doing this, she will shorten satans time here on the earth. (2Pet 3:12 looking for the hasting (hastening) unto the coming day of God,)

The Bride realizes that by loosing the four angels, (four horsemen) and their host, she will bring judgment on satan, and his army, and shorten their time here on earth. For once they are loosed, they will only have three and a half years of dominion, and after that, they will be bound for a thousand years, during the reign of Christ.

That is why it is the Bride, not the seven angels of the churches, that looses the four angels which are bound. (Rev 9:13-16)

When the Bride does this, there are three things that happen, in a very short time frame. The four angels are loosed, the 144,000, are marked, of the tribes of Israel, and the rapture takes place.

The four angels, (four horsemen) that are loosed, are the same four angels mentioned in, (Rev 7:1-8) and, (Rev 6:2-8)

Rev 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

Note: As soon as the four angels are loosed, the windows of heaven are closed, and revival ceases. The reason for this is once again, they have authority in the spiritual realm, stopping the winds of revival. "I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth," (this is one of the keys for the Bride separating from the Great Whore, and praying for revival winds to blow on the earth.) The four winds they are holding back, are the same four winds the Lord told Ezekiel to prophesy to, so that the valley of the dry bones would come together in unity, and revival, and become an exceeding great army.

When the Bride and Groom cast satan and his host to earth, (we the Bride must pray, at the leading of the Lord, that the four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, be cast down to the earth.)

Then we must pray in agreement with Ezekiel, and prophesy Eze 37:9-10

Eze 37:9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

These four winds, are Holy winds, and because they are Holy, they will not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree, while the four angels, (four horsemen) and their host, have authority in the spiritual realm, over earth. The reason for this is the winds are Holy, and the heavens over the earth are now defiled, because of the presence of satan, and his host. So these Holy winds will not blow, or pass through a defiled heaven. This coming revival is going to be a HOLY revival, there is going to be the most beautiful, sacred, most Holy anointing, that is going to come on the Bride of Christ. This anointing is so Holy, and pure, that the second it touches you, you become still. It is so beautiful, so Holy, that it is beyond description. There will be thousands of people gathered together in this coming revival, and when this Holy anointing falls on them, you literally will be able to hear a pin drop. When this anointing, touches even a part of you, you become VERY STILL. The reason I know about this anointing, is on May 17, 2001, I was in the living room of my camp. I had just spoke with Jesus, face to face the day before. The inmates were watching television, but even though I was facing the television, to make it look as though I was watching the television, if someone had turned to me, and asked



me what I was watching? I honestly wouldn't have been able to tell them. Because I was lost in my thoughts, to what all I had seen, and to what God had told me, and showed me over the past days. It was then the Lord told me to go outside through the back door where I had met with him the day before. When I went out I started looking for him, then I noticed three or four eagles, each flying in a perfect circle, one on top of the other. I say three or four, because I didn't pay enough attention to them to count them, because above them, I saw Jesus on a horse. The second I saw Jesus a strong wind began to blow on me. I kept looking at him with my hands uplifted. Then the most beautiful, sacred, Holy anointing, came on my right hand. When this happened, I saw an open vision of a gift, wrapped in the most beautiful wrapping, and ribbon, I had ever seen. I kept looking at Jesus on the horse, but I couldn't say anything, because the second this anointing touched my right hand, I became so still. This anointing is so HOLY, that the second it touches any part of you, you become so still. All I could do, as I looked at Jesus on the horse, was whisper, praise you Jesus, over and over again. As I stood there I was getting cold, because this strong wind kept blowing on me, and it was cold outside. I stood there as long as I could stand it. Finally I had to go inside, because I was getting to cold. But this Holy anointing was so beautiful I wanted more of it, so I tried moving to my right ever so slowly, hoping I could walk into this anointing, and receive more of it, because it felt so beautiful, beyond description. But as I moved toward it, ever so slowly, it just remained on my right hand. Finally I was to cold, and I had to go inside. When I went inside, I went straight for the window, facing the direction I had seen Jesus. He was still there, but he was riding away on his horse, and I could only see his back. I was kneeling on a wooden chair, and I stayed there watching him ride away on the clouds as long as I could, until there were needles of pain in my knees from kneeling to long. I finally had to quit, but I thought to myself, what a loving God Jesus is, for as long as I watched him, he stayed in view.

It was later that I found verses in the bible, describing this Holy anointing, that stills all flesh, when it touches you.

Zec 2:13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

Hab 2:20 But the Lord is in his holy temple: let all earth keep silence before him.

These winds of revival, are so pure, sacred, and holy, that they will not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree, while satan, and his host, are defiling the heavens with their presence, where they have no authority being seated.

This is where the four horsemen, and their host are right now. Holding back the revival winds of heaven. But that will soon change, when the Bride of Christ awakens, and separates from the Whore of Babylon, casting the four horsemen, and their host to the earth!

These winds of revival, are so holy that as you read Rev 7:1 all the four angels, (four horsemen) are doing, is **STANDING** on the four corners of the earth, and just by their presence in the heavens, the winds of revival cease, and will not blow. This is how HOLY these winds are, and this is how holy this coming last days revival will be.

Rev 7:1-4 Verse 1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

Note: This is where we left off, when I began to explain, that the angel ascending from the east, was Jesus, as only Jesus can enter by the way of the east gate.

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

Note: Once the four angels that were bound in the great river Euphrates, are loosed, part of their judgments, (restrictions) is that they can do nothing, until Jesus seals the servants of our God in their foreheads. But the fact that they are once again standing, in the heavens, just their presence in the spiritual realm over the earth, stops the holy winds of revival.

Rev 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed a hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

Note: Once the hundred and forty four thousand of all the tribes of Israel,(the elect) are sealed in their foreheads, satan and his host cannot harm them.

In Ezekiel chapter 9, the Lord also marked the foreheads of the righteous, before he allowed satan to harm the people.

Once God seals your forehead, satan has no authority to harm you.

Eze 9:4-5 verse 4 And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

Note: The hundred and forty four thousand that are marked, in, (Rev 7:3-8) are THE ELECT, chosen from the Bride of Christ, to stay behind, and minister to those, of the body of Christ who have missed the rapture, and have refused to take the mark of the beast. Many that have missed the rapture will not be strong in the word, and because of this, they will be full of fear, and confused, not understanding the times.

At that time, it is to the body of Christ only, that the hundred and forty four

Thousand will minister to. Gone will be the days of public ministry, as all but the body of Christ will have taken the mark of the beast.

Jesus, prophesied of this in, (John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.)

From the time Jesus has spoken that, he who is the Lord of the harvest, continues to work to this day.

Once the hundred and forty four thousand, chosen out of the Bride of Christ, are marked, it is then that the rapture takes place.

Rev 7:9-14 verse 9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshiped God,



12 Saying, Amen, Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Note: There are some who believe the rapture will take place before the tribulation, but it states plainly in this verse, "These are they which came out of great tribulation," (it also states, in, Dan 7:8 that it was at the time of the antichrist, that the rapture takes place.)

Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots:

Notice, BEFORE WHOM there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots.

As I stated earlier, the three horns plucked up by the roots, refers to the rapture.

As the hundred and forty four thousand, (the elect) go through the great tribulation, none of the plagues, or curses, that satan is allowed to bring upon mankind, can touch the 144,000, because God has sealed their foreheads. This is revealed in, Rev 9:1-11 when God allows a plague to come upon mankind, which will not be unto death, but will make mankind so sick that they will wish they were dead.

Rev 9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

Note: In the preceding two verses, it states in,

Rev 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

Note: The plague will not touch any of the 144,000 that have the seal of God in their foreheads. It is similar to the days of Moses, when the plagues came upon Egypt, none of the plagues came upon Israel, or upon their cattle. Nothing died of all that was of the children of Israel. When the hail came it did not fall in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were. Neither did any of the plagues touch them. (Exodus chapters, 7-8-9-10-11-12)

Rev 14:1-7 Verse 1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

Note: "having his Father's name written in their foreheads." (We are all named after the Father.) Eph 3:14,15

Rev 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

Note: The 144,000, chosen from the Bride, before the rapture, are walking in such unity, and oneness, with the Lamb, (the Groom) that they are dwelling in spirit, before the throne room of God. "and they sang a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders:" The more you grow in unity with God, the harder it is for others to understand you. This is why Jesus told his apostles the following,

John 16:12-13 Verse 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come.

The 144,000, are in such depth in Christ, that the words they sang, from the innermost part of their spirit, are unfamiliar to those around them. The closer you walk with God, the harder it is for others to understand you. The 144,000 were walking so close with God, that those around them couldn't understand a song they would sing, because the song was given to them in such depth of the spirit, and sung out of such depth, that those that heard it, and were not as close to God, couldn't understand it. (Rev 14:3 "and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.")

Rev 14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits unto God and the Lamb.

Note: They are not virgins physically, but spiritually, as in the parable of the ten virgins. (Matt 25:1-13) They have not committed spiritual fornication, with the world, or through the lusts of the flesh, therefore they are "not defiled with women."

As they minister to the body of Christ, of which have been left behind in the rapture, they do nothing apart from Christ. "These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth." "These were redeemed from among men," The fact that they were redeemed from among men, and walked in such unity with Jesus, that their fruits, gifts, and anointing, and doctrine, were so pure, meant that they could minister to, and heal the body of Christ, redeeming them, and preparing them for the second coming of Christ. Therefore through the ministry of the 144,000, there would be many that would be ready, (much fruit) thus, the 144,000, were "the first fruits unto God and the Lamb." (The first fruits, among much fruit, at his coming.)

Rev 14:5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Note: Right now much of the gospel that is preached, and taught, is defiled by the commandments, and doctrines of men. When this gospel comes before the judgment seat of Christ, much of it will be wood, hay, and stubble. (1Cor 3:11,12)

1Cor 3:13-15 Verse 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.



15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Note: Much of the gospel that is preached, and taught, is going to be burned. It will not be everlasting.

Jesus Christ, (The Word of God) is pure and Holy. The closer you get in unity with Christ, the more pure and Holy, the word of God is in your life.

The 144,000 are in such unity with Jesus, (The Word of God) that through prophetic revelations, his doctrine is restored and undefiled by man.

Deu 32:1-2 Verse 1 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

Note: The time for this prophecy to be fulfilled is at hand. Great prophetic revelations of the Lords word, and doctrine, are dropping as rain. The seals that are on his word are now opened, fulfilling the prophecy in, Rev 22:10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

Note: "for the time is at hand." The Lord is opening the seals, of the prophecy of his book, (the Bible) for the time of his coming is at hand.

The Lord is restoring, and purifying, his gospel. Throughout the coming outpouring of Gods spirit, he will continue to purify his gospel, through great prophetic revelations.

At the time of the ministry of the 144,000, the gospel will have become so pure, and undefiled, that it will have become an everlasting gospel. (Meaning, none of it will be wood, hay, and stubble,) fulfilling the prophecy in,

Rev 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Rev 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

The 144,000, chosen from the Bride, redeemed from among men, (the elect) of God. Will continue ministering to the body of Christ, healing, preparing, and redeeming them through Christ.

The 144,000, chose to miss the rapture, for a higher calling. After going through the tribulation, upon the return of Christ.

Jesus sends his angels, and raptures the elect. (the 144,000)

Matt 24:29-31 Verse 29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Note: Thus, his elect, (the 144,000) will be raptured, and the ministry of the 144,000, will be completed!

Even so, come, Lord Jesus!!!



## CHAPTER 4

# THE LORDS MESSAGE TO HIS SEVEN CHURCHES



**L**et's go to the book of Revelation, chapters two, and three, and go through the Lords message to his seven churches.

Rev 2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Note: Whenever the Lord starts in his opening statement to the churches, with,

SAITH HE, pay attention to what he states after that, because it will always be referring to the judgment for that particular church, or church age. In this message, it is, "saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;"

2 I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, (persevered) and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast labored, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

Note: As I stated earlier, when the Lord stated in verse 1 "saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;"

His judgment, in verse 5, is that he will come quickly, and remove the candlestick out of its place, except they repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolations, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

Note: I am going to skip the church of Smyrna, then come back, and give the interpretation of it later. So lets go on to Rev 2:12.

Rev 2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

Note: "saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;"(meaning the judgment on the church in Pergamos, has to do with the word of God.)

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolations, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Note: The church in pergamos has false doctrine, which gives satan a seat.

(1 Tim 4:1 Now the spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;)

With the seducing spirits, and devils in their midst, this has given satan a seat in their midst, and causes them to dwell in satans kingdom, that is why verse 13 states, "I know thy works, and where THOU DWELLEST, even where satans seat is:"

The Lord warns the church in Pergamos to, "Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."

Rev 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

Note: "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches; (notice it states "churches," verse 17, is not just for the church in Pergamos, but for all the churches.

To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, (manna, means "the bread of heaven." Jesus, (The Word of God) is the bread of heaven.(John 6:32-35) the hidden manna, is the revealed,(prophetic revelation) of the word of God.

"and will give him a white stone," We are living stones,(1 Pet 2:5 Ye also, as lively (living) stones, are built up a spiritual house,)

When we as living stones, repent, and have washed our robes in the blood of the lamb, we become white stones. Thus," and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it."

Note: The new name written, which no man knows, but he that receives it, is the new name of Jesus. It states in the last sentence of Rev 3:12 that to him that over cometh, (I will write upon him my new name.) When Jesus comes on a white horse to do spiritual warfare, in unity with the Bride, it states in (Rev19:12 and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.)



This is the interpretation of Rev 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

Rev 2:18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things Saith the Son of God, who hath eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

Note: "saith the Son of God,"(meaning, he is the Son of God, not a counterfeit.)

"who hath eyes like unto a flame of fire,"(expressly, the gift of prophecy.)

"and his feet are like fine brass;"(symbolizing the pure, undefiled, everlasting gospel.) (Eph 6:15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;)

(All, this reveals the judgment on the church of Thyatira, has to do with false prophets, and the Lords everlasting gospel.)

Rev 2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

Note: he starts off stating, "I know thy works,"(meaning the undefiled works the church of Thyatira has done for him.)

Verse 19 ends stating, "and thy works; and the last to be more than the first."

(Addressing, the works that are not of him, the wood, hay, stubble, due to false prophets, whose doctrine and teachings are defiled.)

Rev 2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that women Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

Note: "which calleth herself a prophetess," there are two spirits that are with every false prophet. This verse reveals one, and that is the spirit of Jezebel, the other is an unclean spirit, revealed in,

(Zech 13:2 and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.)

Rev 2:20 continues with, (to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication,)

We are the Bride, Jesus is the groom. When we are joined together in prayer, we become one spirit. (1Cor 6:17 But he that is joined unto the lord is one spirit.)

When we are joined together with any other spirit, other than the Groom, it is spiritual fornication. That is why Jesus prayed, "Father may they be one,"

In the natural, when a man finds a wife, they become one flesh.

(Mark 10:7-9) Verse 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave (be joined) to his wife.

8 And they twain (two) shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, (two) but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. (Separate)

Note: Not only does the man and wife become one flesh, but they also become one in spirit. By this their unity with God remains undefiled, (but he that is joined to the Lord is one spirit.)

But the person who commits adultery, is no longer one spirit, but two, as they are now joined to the person they have committed adultery with.

Now they, being two in spirit, can no longer be in unity, (one spirit) with the Lord.

This is why it states in, Mark 10:9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. (Separate)

Heb 13:4 Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers Gods will judge.

When we commit adultery, spiritually we become a whore. The word whore means, (any women who engages in promiscuous sexual intercourse, "websters dictionary.")

As I stated before, when we commit adultery, we become two, in spirit, and can no longer be one in spirit, with the Lord. That is why it states in, (1Cor 6:18 Flee fornication, Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.)

This is why satan had temple prostitutes, in his false religions, and this is why there is a landslide of sexual immorality, and pornography, in these last days.

When we become involved in this, the holy and undefiled union we had with the Lord, is broken. As spiritually we have become a whore, and the Groom will not unite with a whore. He is only betrothed to the Bride, and it is she that he is coming for!

If we want a pure, undefiled, holy relationship with the Lord, we have to have, a pure, undefiled, holy relationship with each other.

When the holy union with the Groom is defiled, and we do not repent, but continue functioning in our gifts through the flesh, then the anointed cherub, satan, subtly comes in as the angel of light. Though fallen from union with the Groom, they still have an anointing. But the anointing is not from the Holy One of Israel, but from the anointed cherub, satan, who begins to commit spiritual fornication with the unrepentant. By doing this, he has gained a seat in our midst, and begins to build the synagogue of satan.

This is why when some lay hands on you, you feel defiled, and dirty, but if you watch closely, you will know them by their fruits. With the fruits of satan, pride will always be noticeable.

2 Cor 11:13-15 Verse 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

A false prophet, is led by the gift of prophecy, rather than the spirit of prophecy, (the Groom.) This allows satan, (the anointed cherub) to commit spiritual fornication, with the false prophet. Allowing the spirit of Jezebel in our midst, rather than the spirit of the Bride.

The name Jezebel means, unexalted, with a husband: (Strong's Concordance)

When a false prophet is allowed to teach in the church, what happens is, we allow, "that women Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols."

Note: "And to eat things sacrificed unto idols." (An idol is described in Webster's Dictionary as, "a false notion or idea that causes errors in thinking or reasoning.")

So in the spiritual realm, were either eating of the bread of life, (Jesus,) or were eating things sacrificed unto idols.



Rev 2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

Note: when we commit spiritual fornication, we spiritually become a whore, or in other words a prostitute. In the Webster's Dictionary, the word prostitute is defined as, (to sell oneself, one's artistic or moral integrity, etc. For low or unworthy purpose.)

We are bought with a price, and through spiritual fornication, we sell our artistic or moral integrity, etc, for low or unworthy purposes. Because many will not let go of their pride, and sin, they continue in spiritual fornication. Becoming temple prostitutes, teaching and seducing the Lords servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

Rev 2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

Note: Jezebel, (the false prophet) and them that commit adultery with her, (those that are under her teaching.) Will go through great tribulation, (miss the rapture.)

23 And I will kill her children with death: and all the churches shall know that I am he which searches the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

Note: "And I will kill her children with death:" (This prophesy will be fulfilled at the second coming of Christ. At that time the office of the prophets will be done away with, and will not be needed anymore because Jesus, the spirit of prophecy will be among us.)

(Zech 13:2-3) Verse 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he propheseth.

Rev 2:24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which you have already hold fast till I come.

26 and he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the Morning Star.

Note: "And I will give him the Morning Star." The message to the church of Thyatira is a warning against false prophets. But those that overcome will receive the true, "Morning Star." (Rev 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.)

The counterfeit is Lucifer. (The name Lucifer means, morning star.)

Rev 2:29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches.

Rev 3:1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

Note: The church in Sardis, is a dying religious church, that has very little life in it. There are no rebukes concerning satan, for this church is so dry, it is without an anointing. Even satan, and his demons will not go to that church.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels,

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

Note: The door to the church in Philadelphia is not open yet, but will be open when the Bride awakens, and comes out of the Whore of Babylon. When she does this, she repents, and does spiritual warfare in unity with the Groom. As she does this, the Bride takes back her spiritual authority that she lost while in the Whore of Babylon. Upon doing so, she and the Groom, casts satan, and his host, to the earth, and shuts the doors to the Whore of Babylon, and opens the doors to the church in Philadelphia. When she does this, the prophecy concerning the Whore of Babylon will be fulfilled, as stated in,

Rev 18:23-24 Verse 23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of the prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

When the Bride and Groom shut the doors to the Whore of Babylon, another prophecy in scripture will be fulfilled, as stated to the church of the Laodiceans, in,

Rev 3:15-16 Verse 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

Once the Bride takes her authority back, and satan and his host are cast to the earth, and the doors to the Whore of Babylon are shut, it is then the lukewarm are spewed out of the Lords mouth. That is when the doors that are stopping revival are shut, and the doors of heaven are opened, and the most powerful outpouring of Gods glory, and Spirit, will begin. The winds of



this revival will be so holy, and along with it will be a restoration of Gods truth, through great prophetic revelations.

This is why it mentions, the Lords holiness, and truth, in the message to the church in Philadelphia, in,

Rev 3:7 write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

Note: There are only two places in the bible that the key of David is used, and in both places, there was a shutting of a door to one church age, and the opening of a door to another far greater, and more glorious church.

As in the days of old, so will it be now, and that is, the old wineskins will be offended by what God is doing, when he starts colouring outside their lines.

The other place in scripture, that the key of David is mentioned, refers to the church being removed from the Mosaic Law, to the fulfillment of the covenant, God made with the house of David, (2Sam 7:12-16) hence, the key of the house of David.

This Covenant was fulfilled in Christ at the cross.

Its speaks of this changing of the Lords government, in,

Isa 9:6,7 Verse 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

Note: Other scriptures relating to the fulfillment of Gods Covenant with David are, (Isa 11:1-2) (Jer 23:5-6) (Jer 33:14-16) (Jer 33:20-22)

Let's turn now to the other place in scripture, where the key of David is mentioned, you will find this in,

Isa 22:21-25 Verse 21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

Note: It states in (Isa 9:6 the government shall be upon his shoulder.) Then it states in, (Isa 22:22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder;) In other words, the key of the house of David is at times used in changing the way things are governed, in the Lords house.

Jesus is the head of the church, we the Bride are his body, and if the body, we are his shoulders, (his government here on earth,) and part of governing his church, at times requires the use of the key of the house of David.

As mentioned earlier, when the Bride separates from the Whore of Babylon, she, and the Groom, are as one in spiritual warfare. Part of that spiritual warfare is taking back her authority that she lost while she was in the Whore of Babylon. In doing this, the Bride shuts the doors, to the Whore of Babylon, and opens the doors, to the church of Philadephila.

It is then the doors of heaven will be opened!!!

Isa 22:23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his Father's house.

Note: This of course speaks of Jesus.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his Father's house, the offspring and the issue, all the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

Note: In verse 23, Jesus is fastened as a nail in a sure place; Then it states in verse 25 In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall;

This prophecy states, when Jesus is fastened as a nail in a sure place, in that day, shall the nail that is fastened in a sure place, (the Jews religion) be removed, and be cut down, and fall;

This is the only other passage in scripture that the key of the house of David is mentioned. Both passages, that the key of David is used, have to do with the closing of the door to a church age, and the opening of a door to another.

Jesus was fully aware of this, and knew what was about to happen during the time of his ministry. As stated earlier in this writing, the fig tree is symbolic of the church.

Matt 21:19-22 verse 19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

Note: Jesus, said unto it, "Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever."

From that time forward the Old Testament Jewish religion, has had no fruit in evangelizing the world, and it never will.

Matt 21:20 And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

Note: In the same way Jesus dried up the fig tree, so will the springs of the Whore of Babylon be dried up, and now as prophesied, the Bride is about to say to the mountain of the Great Whore, be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.



Rev 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, thus with violence shall the great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

When this comes to pass, there will be a great outpouring of Gods Spirit, upon the Bride, and the next verse in this prophecy will be fulfilled.

Matt 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

When satan and his host are cast to the earth, there will be many curses broken, that are over the nations. When these curses are removed, there will be a great awakening to the gospel of Christ. One of the curses the Bride will have to pray for, while doing spiritual warfare, in unity with the Groom, is the curse that has stopped revival from breaking forth in the Jewish Nation. This curse came forth from their own mouths.

Matt 27:24,25 verse 24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hand before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

Note: "His blood be on us, and our children." This is a big part of why the Jewish nation is blind to the gospel of Christ. It is by our words that we speak life or death, blessing or curses. The bible warns us about the power of the tongue. We are made in Gods image, and as God is able to speak things into existence, so can we, to a measure.

Deu 30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

Prov 18:21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

You can see the power of the tongue, in the biblical story in Genesis 31, when Jacob set his sons and wives upon camels, and carried away his cattle and all his goods, then left Leban, who was the father of his wives, and went to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

He didn't tell Leban he was leaving, and Jacob was also unaware Rachel his wife had stolen her fathers images,(false gods) so Leban in anger overtook them.

However the night before the Lord warned Leban not to hurt Jacob, so upon meeting with Jacob, Leban said,

Gen 31:29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

Then Leban asked Jacob why he had stolen his gods, and Jacob answered,

Gen 31:32 With whomever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

Note: Even thou Jacob was unaware of the truth concerning Leban's gods, he in innocence, cursed his wife Rachel when he said, "With whomever thou findest thy gods, let him not live:"

Rachel had hid the images in her camels saddle, and Leban could not find them.

Leban stayed the night with Jacob and his daughters, and made peace with Jacob.

Gen 31:55 And early in the morning Leban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Leban departed, and returned unto his place.

(Gen 32:1-2) verse 1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, this is Gods host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. (double camp)

The Lords host was camped in the place where Leban overtook Jacob. Could you imagine what would have happened to Laban, if he did not obey the Lords warning to, "Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad."

Shortly afterwards on their way to see Jacobs father, Isaac, Rachel gave birth to Benjamin.

Gen 35:17-19 verse 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her, fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was departing,(for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

Note: This is how powerful the tongue is, even in innocence, Jacob cursed Rachel, and she died.

In the same way the Jewish Nation unaware of what they were doing, cursed themselves, in saying,

Matt 27:25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

However this curse is about to be broken, and a great revival will take place throughout the Jewish Nation. You can get a glimpse of this in,

Zech 14:1-2 Verse 1 Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

Note: "and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city."

Half of the city will be Christian, and will not take the mark of the beast, therefore half of the city, will go into captivity, and the remainder of the people, will take the mark of the beast, and "shall not be cut off from the city." Meaning they will be given their freedom.

This speaks of a great revival among the Jewish Nation, where half of Jerusalem will be saved.

During the time that Jerusalem will be taken, there will be two witnesses, standing before the God of the earth.

Rev 11:2-12 verse 2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.



5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over the waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

Note: "These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy:" (The anointing Elijah had, could it be that Elijah comes back to earth in the same way he was translated to heaven?)

"and have power over the waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will."

(The anointing Moses had, could it be Moses also returns to the earth in a fleshy body, in the same way he went to heaven in his fleshy body?)

No man knows of the grave of Moses unto this day. (Deu 34:6)

Satan, (the angel of death) did not like the fact, that the BODY of Moses was being taken by Michael the archangel.

Jude 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst no bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

Rev 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and a half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

Note: "and their enemies beheld them." With today's technology the whole world will be a witness to this.

We serve a holy, and righteous God, who cannot lie. Once he gives his word, he will honor it, and be faithful even unto death, to carry it through. His word states,

Ps 138:2 for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

Ps 89:34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

Note: God is so pure, holy, faithful, and true, that he will never break his covenant, nor alter the thing that is gone out his lips.

This is why Jesus said, in,

Mark 14:48-49 verse 48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves (clubs) to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

Note: Jesus went to his death, because "the scriptures must be fulfilled."

He will never break his covenant, nor alter the thing that is gone out his lips!

For this reason, the covenants he made under the Old Testament, he will not break, nor alter.

After the Jews, and gentiles, crucified Jesus, many to this day still wait for the coming of the Messiah. So all the Jews who died from the crucifixion of Jesus, until the time of the two witnesses, standing before God and the earth, are still all under the old covenant, and God, who will never break a covenant, will still honour the covenant he made with them.

However under the Old Testament promises their sins were only covered, and not forgiven. So when they died, they died under the Old Testament promises. And like Abraham, and Lazarus, instead of going to paradise, they went to the holding place, next to hell, where there is a great gulf fixed, between the two of them. (Luke 16:25-26) This is where the two witnesses will go for three and a half days, after their death. While down in the earth for three and a half days, they like Jesus, will preach to those still waiting for their Messiah, and when they give their altar call, you can bet that the response will be a hundred percent.

Then after three and a half days, Jesus will lead captivity captive once again,

(Eph 4:8-10) That is when they, in like manner, will be raised from the dead.

The reason they are raised from the dead, is they are without sin, because, they are cleansed by the blood of Jesus. The reason the two witnesses could die, even though they came from heaven, and they were without sin, is found in, (Heb 9:27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:)

So even though they came from heaven, they came in their fleshly bodies, the same way they went to heaven. "And as it is appointed unto men once to die," this is the reason they could die, "but after that the judgment:" After they die, God judges them. The reason they could go down to the holding place, where Lazarus, and Abraham, had been, and where all the Jews are, that have died under the Old Covenant promises, from the cross of Christ, to the time of the death of the two witnesses. Is when they went to heaven, in their fleshly bodies, they were under the Old Covenant promises. So when they died, they would have to die under the Old Covenant promises. However being that they came from heaven, they came with the knowledge of the truth, of the New Testament promises. So when they made their altar call, they like the Jews, that were in the holding place before them, obtain the New Testament promises, and entering into a new covenant, through the blood of Jesus, death couldn't hold them. So they had to be judged. "And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after that the judgment." It is then the Jews, who were in the holding place, because their sins were covered under the Old Covenant. Now receive Christ into their lives, and their sins are no longer covered, but are forgiven. So they have to be judged over again, because at the time of their death, they were judged under the Old Covenant. But now through the blood of Christ, they have entered into a New Covenant, so God has to judge them once again, because death can no longer hold them. So when God judges them, he finds them without sin, and being without sin, death couldn't hold them. This is why, "after three and a half days the spirit of life from God entered into them," (Rev 11:11) and the two witnesses stood upon their feet; and are resurrected with all the



other Jews, that died under the Old Covenant promises. This is why satan, (the angel of death) was so mad, when disputing with Michael the archangel, about the body of Moses!

This is part of the ministry, of the two witnesses standing before God and the earth. They came from heaven in their fleshly bodies and they are without sin, therefore they are in such unity with the Father, his Son, and the Holy Spirit, that they are always standing before God and earth. This is why they are called the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before God and the earth. (Rev 11:4)

Note: The Jews who died under the Old Covenant promises have been in the holding place since the Cross of Christ, and will be there until the resurrection of the two witnesses. This is where they are right now, that is why when John came before the throne of God, and saw the book in the right hand of God, sealed with seven seals, it states in,

Rev 5:2-3 Verse 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in the earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

Note: It states in verse 3, "neither under the earth," This is referring to the Jews who have died under the Old Covenant promises, and are in the holding place, under the earth, waiting for the arrival of the two witnesses.

Rev 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

The time of their resurrection, is synchronized with the second coming of Jesus, so that none is lost, both under the Old Testament, and under the New Testament, from this time on, everyone who dies will be under the New Testament only, and the prophecy will be fulfilled, as stated in,

Isa 26:21 : the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Note: At this time the prayer of Jesus to the Father will be fulfilled, and none will be lost.

John 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

As I said, the resurrection of the two witnesses, and the coming of Christ, are synchronized, so the remainder of Rev 11, has to do with the second coming of Christ.

(Rev 11:14-19) verse 14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there was great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to

the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great: and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

Note: "the time of the dead, that they should be judged,"(refers to the resurrection of the souls of them that were beheaded for not taking the mark of the beast,)

Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them; and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshiped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Note: Part of the judgment of the souls that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, is stated in the remainder of (Rev 11:18 and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great: and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.)

Note: "and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth."(This is also fulfilled when satan and his host are bound for a thousand years.)

Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Note: "And the temple of God was opened in heaven,"(In heaven the Father and his Son Jesus, are the temple,) (Rev 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.)

At the same time the temple of God is opened in heaven, and the Father reveals himself with great glory. Jesus, who is also the temple of God in heaven, will be coming, and will also reveal himself with great glory, and shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with brightness of his coming. (2Thes 2:8)

As the Father, and Son, reveal themselves in great glory, so his children, who are the temples of the Holy Spirit, here on earth,(1Cor 6:19) will also be filled with great glory. It is then the wicked shall be consumed, by the glory of God, and become ashes under the soles of their feet. While the righteous who are filled with the glory of God, will remain standing, when glory meets glory. (Mal 4:1-3)

In Rev 11:19 It also speaks of, "an earthquake," this will take place when the feet of Jesus, touches the mount of Olives, at his coming.(Zech 14:4) I believe, it will be in that earthquake, that the mosque on the temple mount, will be reduced to rubble.

The Holy Father cannot look at sin. From the time mankind has fallen, his face has been hidden behind a cloud. However when Jesus, binds satan and his host for a

thousand years, and the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ. For the first time since Adam and Eve, all the curses that are on this world will at that time be broken, and the heavens will no longer be defiled, because of the presence of satan and his host.

It is then that the Father, (who is the temple) will reveal his face, with great glory. "The temple of God will be opened in heaven!" (Rev 11:19)



Rev 22:4-5 Verse 4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there: and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

Thus when the temple of God is opened in heaven, (the Father reveals his face,) it is then the east gate will once again be opened to earth, and to mankind,

Matt 24:27 For as lightening cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the son of man be.

The east gate is where Adam, and Eve, were drove out from having fellowship with God.

(Gen 3:24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.)

Note: It is Jesus that is the flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. It is Jesus who restores Gods fellowship with man by that gate, and when the glory of God comes from the east gate, his glory will once again cover the earth, and restore mans fellowship with God, as it was in the days of Adam, and Eve, before the fall.

It is then the river Pison, will once again begin to flow. (Pison, is "a river of Eden.")

Right now we are drinking from the river of Gihon, (Gihon is "a river of Paradise.")

But at the coming of Christ, these two rivers will once again flow as one, as mans fellowship with God is restored once again at the east gate. At the coming of Christ, as his feet touch the mount of Olives, there will be an earthquake, (Zech 14:4) and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Note When this happens a river will begin to flow out of the mount of Olives!

Zech 14:8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in the winter shall it be.

Gen 2:10-14 verse 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

Note: satan once drank from the river of God, this was when the river was one river, but through rebellion, satan and a third of the angels were cast out of heaven, this was when the river was parted, and came into four heads.

When the river of God, was parted, and became four, two of the rivers were pure, and were from God, and the other two were defiled from satan.

The name of the first river is Pison, where there is gold; The name Pison, is ("a river of Eden.") (Gen 2:11-12)

The name of the second river is Gihon, (the name Gihon is "a river of paradise.") (Gen 2:13)

The name of the third river is Hiddekel: (the name Hiddekel, means Tigris.) This river is defiled by satan (Gen 2:14)

The name of the fourth river is Euphrates. (Euphrates means, "the great river.") This river is also defiled by satan. (Gen 2:14)

Note: satan stopped the river Pison from flowing, when Adam, and Eve, ate of the forbidden fruit, but Jesus restores all things, and the river Pison, begins to flow once again, at his coming, when his feet touch the mount of Olives.

Prior to his coming, Jesus dries up satans river, the river Euphrates.

Rev 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up,

Note: Then at his coming, Jesus binds satan and his host for a thousand years, after the thousand years are fulfilled, satan is again loosed a little season.

Rev 20:7-10 Verse 7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

Note: "and fire came down from God out of heaven," This is when the prophecy spoken of in, (Eze 38:14-23) will come to pass.

This will be the final battle with satan. It is then that the river Tigris, will be dried up also. And all that will be left, is the river Pison, and Gihon, flowing together as one.

Rev 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

It is then that the scripture will come to pass, as stated in, (1Cor 15:26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.)

Rev 21:4-6 verse 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

Now let's go back to where we were earlier, and that is to the church in Philadelphia.

Rev 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

Note: As I stated earlier, the door to the church in Philadelphia is not open yet, but will be open when the Bride awakens, and comes out of the Whore of Babylon.

When she does this, she repents, and does spiritual warfare in unity with the Groom.

As she does this, the Bride takes back her spiritual authority that she lost while in the Whore of Babylon. Upon doing so, she and the Groom, casts satan and his host to the earth, and shuts



the doors to the Whore of Babylon, and opens the doors to the church in Philadelphia. When she does this the door to heaven, is opened, and a great outpouring of Gods spirit begins!

During this outpouring of Gods spirit, Gods holiness is restored to the Bride, and great prophetic truths are revealed, and restored to the church through the Spirit of prophecy!

This is why, in addressing the church in Philadelphia, it states in, (Rev 3:7 "saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;")

Rev 3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

Note: "Behold I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it:" The open door is the open door to heaven, this is when revival begins!

"and hast kept my word," (the Bride repents, of all the ways she has walked contrary to the Lords word, and confesses her iniquity, and the iniquity of her fathers, with their trespass which they have trespassed against the Lord. She is then restored, and in doing so, "hast kept the Lords word.") verse 8 continues to say, "and hast not denied my name." (Through repentance, the Bride hallows the Father name, and is restored, thus she, "hast not denied his name.")

Rev 3:9 Behold I will make them of the synagogue of satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

Note: During this outpouring of Gods Spirit, great prophetic revelations about Gods church, and his word, are revealed to the Bride of Christ. When the rapture has come, and the Bride has been taken, she leaves behind these prophetic revelations to those that are left behind. Through the Brides word, many of the synagogue of satan come to the knowledge of the truth, and repent, and are redeemed by the blood of the Lamb. They are then spiritually awake, clothed, and prepared at the coming of Christ. It is then the Lords prayer is answered in,

(John 17:20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;)

It is at that time that the scripture will be fulfilled in, Rev 3:9 Behold I will make them of the synagogue of satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

Rev 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Note: This speaks of the marriage supper of the Lamb, (the rapture) when the Lord will keep the Bride from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. Thus, "I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation," is also the fulfillment of the Lords prayer!

Matt 6:13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

Rev 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

Note: "and I will write upon him the name of my God,"(this is the Fathers name," Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named," Eph 3:14-15) "and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem,"(the Bride of Christ and the city New Jerusalem, are one.)

Rev 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

Rev 21:9-10 verse 9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

Note: When it states in Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I write upon him "the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem," (in other words it states, him that overcometh will I write upon him, the Bride of Christ.)

The last sentence in Rev 3:12 states," and I will write upon him my new name." (This refers to the new name of Jesus Christ, mentioned in, Rev 19:12,

Rev 19:11-13 verse 11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Note: "And I saw heaven opened,"(When the Bride and the Groom unite in spiritual warfare, and cast satan and his host to the earth, heaven will be opened!)

Rev 19:12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

Note:" His eyes were as a flame of fire,"(Speaks of a prophetic anointing, that Jesus will be functioning under, while in unity with the Bride, he and the Bride will be in such unity, that the Bride will also be functioning under a heavy prophetic anointing, as they unify as one in spiritual warfare against satan and his host.)

Verse 12 continues, "and on his head were many crowns;" (The crowns are the seven churches of Christ.) "and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself." (This is the name referred to in the last sentence of, Rev 3:12"and I will write upon him my new name." This refers to those that overcome.)

Rev 19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Note: And he was clothed in a vesture dipped in blood: (The battle Jesus is fighting is a bloody battle, that is why his vesture is dipped in blood, but we will be in unity with him in Spirit, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.)



The spiritual warfare that the Bride, and the Groom are in, as they separate from the Whore of Babylon is prophesied of in,

Isa 24:17-21 verse 17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

Note: "for the windows from on high are open," This is when heaven is opened, as the Bride and Groom, unite in spiritual warfare, and cast satan, and his host to the earth.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

Note: Verse 18-20 speak of a great earthquake, as satan, and his host, are cast down to the earth. This coincides with,

Rev 6:12-13 verse 12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

When satan and his host are cast unto the earth, there is going to be a great earthquake, where the sun becomes black as sackcloth, and the moon becomes as blood.

Rev 6:13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

Note: I don't know if the stars of heaven are physical, symbolic of the fall of satan and his host, or if the stars of heaven are spiritual, speaking of satan and his host falling to the earth. My speculation is there will be physical stars, (meteorites) that will be symbolic of the spiritual fall of satan, and his host. I also believe the sun becomes black as sackcloth, and the moon becomes as blood, because of the meteorites hitting the earth. However when this happens, even though darkness covers the face of the earth, (symbolic of the fall of the prince of darkness to the earth.) The door to heaven has been opened, and a great outpouring of Gods Spirit begins, it is then the prophecy in Isa 60:1-5, is fulfilled.

Isa 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

Note: "and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged;" (When the earth is darkened, great fear will come upon the people, and as it was when the twin towers fell, more people than usual will start coming to church. This, along with the door of heaven being opened, and a great revival starting, will bring a huge number of converts to the Lord!)

Note: Getting back to the church in Philadelphia, the church in Philadelphia has no rebuke from the Lord, and ends with.

Rev 3:13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Rev 3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

Note: throughout church history, the church has not been faithful to God, or his covenants. However the Lord has always been, "the faithful and true witness, (from) the beginning of the creation of God;"

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

Note: When the Bride and Groom unite in spiritual warfare against satan and his host. They will also shut all the doors to the Whore of Babylon, when they do that, they will also shut the doors to the Laodicean, (lukewarm) church. This is when the Lord spews out the lukewarm out of his mouth, and opens the door to them that are hot, (the Bride of Christ) the church in Philadelphia.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

Note: When Adam and Eve ate of the forbidden fruit, and fell into sin, they walked in such unity with God, that the moment they sinned, they knew they were naked.

What happens is sin blinds you, the more you sin, the more blind you become. There are people that are so deep in sin that even the unsaved, when looking at their ways, find themselves saying, can't they see what they are doing?

With the lukewarm in the Laodicean church, the fact that they are lukewarm, and not hot, makes them blind to their ways. That is why verse 17 states, ("knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:")

They need to repent and be healed, this is why verse 18 starts out with, ("I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire,") When the fire of the Holy Spirit is upon us, he reveals to us the truth about our nature. When he does this we realize how fallen we are, and how our righteousness is as filthy rags, (Isa 64:6) and yet we were proud of the rags we were clothed in. When this occurs, two things happen. We will either shrink back to our old nature, or we will repent and start to die to our old nature, and put on the nature of Christ. As we allow the fire



of the Holy Spirit to continue working in our lives, there will come a time, that the filthy rags we were once proud of are now ashes under the soles of our feet. It is then that the Lord will have given us beauty for ashes. (Isa 61:3) We will then have become, one of the precious sons of Zion, refined as fine gold, by the fire of the Holy Spirit. We then realize, the ashes under the soles of our feet, was the price we paid for the fine gold we have become. But in order for the ashes to get there we had to go to the cross of Christ, where the greatest of all prices was paid for all of mankind.

Lam 4:1-2 verse 1 How is the gold become dim! How is the most fine gold changed! The stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

Note: "how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!" When we come to the Lord, and are filled with the oil of his Spirit, the oil leaks out of the cracks of our fallen nature. If we choose to ignore the Holy Spirit as he convicts us of sin, and continue to function through the cracks, (faults) of our fallen nature, we soon become lukewarm, with little oil in us. But if we allow the potter to continue his work on our new nature, there will come a time when we will be an earthen pitcher, full of the oil of his Holy Spirit, and in the hand of the Lord, he will pour us out, and fill many other earthen pitchers, until they to are refined by his wonderful hands.

The Lord will continue to use us, to fill as many vessels as will come, and like the widows oil, (2 Kings 4:1-7) we will keep on being poured out, and as long as we continue to be a vessel in the Lords hand, the oil will never go stale. But will always be fresh, and because of the fresh oil, the vessels will keep coming to be filled!

Thus we become the precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold.

Rev 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

Note: "and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see." How we anoint our eyes with eyesalve, is to simply allow the Holy Spirits anointing in our life, and not quench the anointing by our carnal mind, (our understanding) When we do this, the Lord will give us his mind, and the eyes of our understanding will be open. We will then begin to see things, that we were formerly blind to, and hear things, (like the Lords voice,) that we were formerly deaf to. Thus he will give us eyes to see, and ears to hear.

Rom 8:6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

Prov 3:5-7 verse 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

Note: By doing this we will start functioning through the mind, and nature of Christ, rather than the fallen nature of our carnal mind.

1Cor 2:16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

The Lords message to the Laodicean, (lukewarm) church continues with,  
Rev 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent  
20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

Note: the Lord is now standing at the door he has opened in the church at Philadelphia, and is knocking, but the lukewarm are waiting for the coming of the Lord at the door he has closed. They continue waiting at the door they are familiar with, and miss the revival. Therefore at the coming of the Lord, they are without oil. Bringing to fulfillment the prophecy in the parable of the ten virgins.

Matt 25:1-12 Verse 1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

Note: "they ALL slumbered and slept." (Right now the Bride of Christ is sleeping, but she is going to awaken out of her sleep, and the Bride, in unity with the Groom, are going to cast satan and his host to the earth, and the door to heaven will be opened. Bringing forth a great outpouring of Gods Spirit, upon all the nations of the earth, and when the marriage supper of the Lamb has come, (the rapture.) The Bride will be ready and waiting at the coming of the Groom. (Rev 19:7-9)

Matt 25:6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

Note: The wise knew the foolish virgins were dry, and still functioning in many ways, out of their old nature. They knew that it would take awhile before they would be healed enough to be filled with the oil of the Holy Spirit. Whatever they received now, would just leak out of the cracks of their fallen nature.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

Note: "and the door was shut." (When the rapture comes to pass, the door to the church in Philadelphia will be shut.)

11 afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

Note: Once again the lukewarm are waiting for the Lord by a door he has closed.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

Note: The Lord doesn't know them, the only way you can know the Lord, and the Lord know you, is by being filled with his Spirit. The Lord is Spirit, and will only fellowship with you in Spirit. (John 4:24) He will have no part of your old nature.



God does not trust you, and he never Will. The only one that the Father trust's, is his Son Jesus!

So the more of Jesus you have within you, the more he trusts you! This is why in the parable of the talents, (Matt 25:14-30) he takes from the one that has the least, and gives it to the one that has the most.

Matt 25:28-30 verse 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Note: You may be thinking, while reading this, that the Lords judgments are sometimes harsh, and hard to understand. But the truth of it is the opposite, and that is, that our judgments are corrupt, whenever we function out of our fallen nature.

The more of the Spirit of Christ we have within us, the more mature we become, and the more God will trust us.

The less we function in the Holy Spirit, the less mature we are, and the reason for that, is the Holy Spirit convicts us of sin.

In other words the more you sin, the more immature you behave. The less there is of sin in your life, the more mature you become.

This is why Jesus was the most mature man there ever was on the face of the earth, and the reason for that is because he was without sin!

Even though he was only thirty years old, at the time he began his ministry, he was still the most mature man that has ever walked the face of the earth, since time began!

But getting back to the ten virgins, who have missed the marriage supper of the Lamb, and are now standing before a closed door.

What I want to focus on, is the fact that after the rapture, the door to heaven will once again be closed, Isaiah 26:19-21, speaks of the rapture, and the closing of the doors of heaven.

Isa 26:19-21 Verse 19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

Note: "and shut thy doors about thee:" When the rapture takes place, the doors to the church of Philadelphia will be shut.

21 For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Let us now go back to the Laodicean church, starting with verse twenty.

Rev 3:20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Note: As I mentioned before, when the door to the Laodicean church is closed, the door to the church in Philadelphia will have been opened. Then at the time of the rapture, the door to the church in Philadelphia will be closed. It is then that the door to the church in Smyrna will be opened. So let's go to the Lord's message to the church in Smyrna, mentioned in.

Rev 2:8-11 verse 8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

Note: "saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;" (This speaks of the Lord's resurrection.)

Rev 2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of satan.

Note: "I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty," (the reason they are in poverty is they have refused to take the mark of the beast, and therefore cannot buy or sell.) (Rev 13:16-17) "and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of satan." (There will be people professing to be Christian, and will take the mark of the beast, and also tell others that it is all right to do the same. Therefore they will be like Esau, forfeiting their birthright for a morsel of meat. These are a blasphemy to God, and are of the synagogue of satan.)

Heb 12:16,17 verse 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

Rev 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Note: "ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death," During this time the kingdoms of this world will have given the beast, (satan) their power and strength. When that happens, satan then passes legislation to imprison those who refuse to take the mark of the beast. They will then be held for a period of ten days, during which time they will be interrogated, and tortured. After the ten days are over they will then be put to death. (Beheaded) They will not have the capacity to hold them for more than ten days, as the jails will be overcrowded.

The period of time satan is allowed to do this is, (an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. As stated in Rev 9:15)

From the time they start to behead Christians, all those that are put to death will be resurrected at the second coming of Christ, and will live and reign with Christ a thousand years. This is the blessing spoken of in,

Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.

Rev 20:4-6 verse 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the



word of God, and which had not worshiped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Note: This is the interpretation of, Rev 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Rev 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; he that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

Note: "he that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death." Refers to, Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Note: All of the Lords messages to his churches end with, (He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;) Notice "churches," is plural, meaning there will be one or more of the problems mentioned, in any given church.

You will have those that have left their first love, you may also have those among you, that will have false doctrine, and also, if not addressed, there will be false prophets, giving room for the spirit of Jezebel. There will also be among you the religious, who have become raisons, instead of grapes, and the wine they have to offer comes in powdered form. You will always have the lukewarm in your midst. What I am trying to say is, the tares, the goats, and the wild grapes, are among us. But when the Bride awakens from her sleep, she is going to separate herself from the great Whore, and in doing so she will once again be clothed, and undefiled by all this. It is then that the door of heaven will be opened, and a great revival will sweep through the nations of this world!

## CHAPTER 5

# EPHRIAM AND MANASSEH



**A**s the Lord has many names for his church, such as Zion, or his Holy Mountain, or mountains, sometimes in scripture, when referring to the last day's church, it is simply called Israel, Jacob, or Judah. At times the church is called the Body of Christ, when referring to the body of believers as a whole, and at times when referring to those that have made the Lord their first love, and are totally committed to him, they are referred to as the Bride of Christ.

As noted, the Lord sometimes refers to his church by the name of a person, such as Israel, Jacob, or Judah. These names, are names we are all familiar with, but there are two names the last days church is called by in scripture, that many are not familiar with, and that is Ephraim, and Manasseh.

This may sound strange to you, so lets go back to the beginning, to where these names were grafted into, Jacob, (Israel) the church.

I would like to begin by reading Gen 48:1-22 Verse 1 And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?



9 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath showed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the first-born.

15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God who fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

Note: At the time Jacob was on his deathbed, he was blind, and feeble. All that he relied on in the physical was failing, and as his flesh was dying, so was his carnal nature. Because of this, he drew closer to God, and a powerful prophetic anointing came upon him, enabling him to see how at the cross of Christ, his sons, (the nations of Israel,) were going to reject Jesus, and crucify him. Then the Lord revealed to Jacob, (Israel) what he must do to keep the blessings spoken to Abraham, Isaac, and Israel.

The Lord revealed to Jacob that he must, "graft in," Joseph's two sons, Ephraim, and Manasseh. This is why Jacob sent for Joseph first, and blessed him and his two sons, before he called his other sons, to tell them that which would befall them in the last days, spoken of in, (Gen chapter 49).

The Lord also revealed to Jacob, that at the cross of Christ, the nations of Israel were going to be transformed from physical nations, to spiritual nations. He also took him further in the

Spirit, and showed him how the first nation of the sons of Joseph, (which were symbolic of the church,) was going to fail, and for this reason he had to graft in a second nation, which would be victorious.

When Jacob blessed Ephraim, and Manasseh, he did not bless them as a person, but as nations, (spiritual nations) spoken of in,

Gen 48:19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

Now lets look at Genesis chapter 48, verse by verse starting at,

Gen 48:3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

Note: "and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession."

No physical nation will possess any land with an everlasting possession, by this you know Jacob was referring to the church, (a spiritual nation,) the everlasting nation.

Jacob continued talking about the church, which was promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Israel.

5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

Note: Jacob's first words to Joseph were, thy two sons, Ephraim, and Manasseh, "are mine;" as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

It was by those words that Ephraim, and Manasseh, were, "grafted in" to the church!

Their mother was an Egyptian, (Gen 41:45 and Gen 41:50-51) making them gentiles.

So it was by Jacob's blessings on Ephraim, and Manasseh, that the gentiles were grafted into the church. This prophecy was fulfilled at the cross of Christ. This is why, when the scriptures refer to Ephraim, and Manasseh, they are at times addressing the church, and not the physical nations of Ephraim, and Manasseh.

As I stated before, Jacob knew, through the Spirit of prophecy, that his other sons were going to fail, so by grafting in the sons of Joseph, (the gentiles) Jacob would be redeemed, through the sons of Joseph.

Psalms 77:15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph.

In the next verse, Jacob makes it clear that out of the sons of Joseph it is only Ephraim, and Manasseh, that will be grafted into the church.

Gen 48:6 And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

Note: You know that Jacob was referring to the spiritual nation of Israel, (the church) when speaking to Joseph about grafting in his two sons, because it was AFTER he had spoke those words, that he noticed Joseph's two sons.



Gen 48:8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?

Note: When referring to the spiritual nation of Ephraim, (the church) which was grafted in at the cross of Christ, Isa 28:1 reads,

Isa 28:1 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

Note: "Woe to the crown of pride," Because of pride, many that are in Ephraim, will refuse to humble themselves, not being able to admit, that they were wrong with much of their doctrine, and because of this, they will not enter into the coming revival. Therefore they will remain in their ways, and eventually miss the rapture. This is why it states,

"whose glorious beauty is as a fading flower,"

Isa 28:2-16 verse 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

Note: This of course speaks of the fall of Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) who shall be trodden under feet, as they go through the great tribulation.

4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty (trampled) fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

Note: When Manasseh, (the Bride) separates from Ephraim, (the great Whore) and Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) is judged, and satan and his host are cast down to the earth, it is then, "in that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,"

"the residue of his people," is Manasseh (the Bride of Christ!)

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

Note: "And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment," Right now Ephraim, (the great whore) sits in judgment, (authority) But when the Bride separates from the great whore, and the Whore of Babylon is judged, she then loses her authority, (right to judge,) and that authority is given to the Bride of Christ. It is then the Bride becomes "a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate."

Isaiah 28:7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

Note: Because Ephraim, (the body of Christ) has allowed man, (the flesh) in their midst, their doctrine is out of order, as we have discussed earlier in this book, and because of this,

the priest, and the prophet are drunk, and because they are not sober, (spiritually awake) "they err in vision, they stumble in judgment." Also because of the sins, and iniquities of Ephraim, (the body of Christ) they have not only become drunk, but are cursed, because they have gone contrary to the covenant of God, and "ALL tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean."

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

Note: When the Bride separates from the body of Christ, the Bride is only led by the Holy Spirit, and the word of God, because of this, her doctrine is different from Ephraim's, (the Whore of Babylon.) When worldwide revival begins to break forth, many that are in Ephraim, (the body of Christ) will not enter in, because it goes against their doctrine, and traditions. They then become unteachable, and unable to grow spiritually, becoming stagnant. Instead of being led by the Spirit, they are led by there doctrine, and, precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, and because of this, even though they are told, this is the refreshing, (revival) "yet they will not hear." But in vain do they worship God, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. (Matt 15:9)

13 But the word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

Note: "that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken."

This speaks of those in Ephraim, going through the tribulation, because they chose to give heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils. (1Tim4:1) The following five verses speak of this.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

Note: "when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us:"

The overflowing scourge is the great tribulation. Those in Ephraim still think they are right with the Lord, and in their minds, they think that when the rapture takes place they will be spared from the great tribulation.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make hast.



Note: Ephraim, (the body of Christ) is deceived, by lying spirits, and doctrines of devils, and have made lies their refuge, and under falsehood have they hid themselves. However through the Spirit of prophecy, the Lord will reveal, and restore the truth, to the Bride. That is when the church will once again be built on a sure foundation. Through these prophetic revelations, the foundation of the church is restored, and with the restoration of the truth, all lies, and deception, are exposed.

It is when the word becomes undefiled, that the truth is revealed. Truth always comes before righteousness. The more truth there is in our lives, the more righteous we become. In other words, righteousness is restored by the truth. However with righteousness, there is always judgment, because truth and righteousness always expose the lies, and deception in our lives. When this is exposed, judgment always comes with it, and it is there that we have to decide, do we stand for the truth, and allow the truth, (God) to break, and form us, (judge us.) Or do we hide behind the lies, and deception, in our lives.

In other words, God's truth, righteousness, and judgment, are one. They will always come together. This is why God is also a judge. If God didn't judge, he wouldn't be righteous. The fact that God is the truth, and is a righteous God, also makes him a righteous judge. HE HAS TO JUDGE, if he didn't, he wouldn't be righteous. If God didn't judge, he wouldn't be THE TRUTH, and if he was not the truth, he would then be a false god. This is why Jesus said, "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me," (John 14:6) In other words it is only through the truth, that we come to the Father, and the more truth there is in our lives, the closer we get to the Father.

If we are to be righteous, then judgment must come, this is why judgment MUST begin at the house of God: (1Pet 4:17)

This is why we rejoice "because" of his judgments,

Psalm 97:8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O Lord.

This is why we love judgment,

Psalm 99:4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, (uprightness) thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

Psalm 119:7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

Psalm 19:9-12 Verse 9 The fear of the Lord is clean, enduring forever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.

12 Who can understand his errors? Cleanse thou me from secret faults.

Note: "Who can understand his errors? Cleanse thou me from secret faults." Without Gods, truth, righteousness, and judgments, in our lives, we wouldn't understand our errors, and be cleansed from our hidden faults. This is why they are to be desired more than much fine gold.

Isa 26:9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

Palm 96:11-13 Verse 11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

Psalm 94:15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart will follow it.

Note: When God's truth, righteousness, and judgments, are restored in the church, it is then his word becomes pure water in our lives. When that happens, God will then honour our word, because our hearts will be pure, and because of this, what comes out of our mouths will also be pure. It is then that we will begin to walk in the fullness of Gods Kingdom promises, such as,

Isa 54:17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

Note: "and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord." When the Bride separates from the Whore of Babylon, and repents, and her robes are washed, and made white in the blood of the Lamb, (Rev 7:14) it is then our righteousness will be of the Lord, and it is then, that we will be walking in his fullness, and all his promises will be fulfilled in our lives.

As God restores his truth, righteousness, and judgments, in the church, the more pure his word becomes in our lives, and the more truth we allow in our hearts, the more pure, and clean, our hearts become. It is then we are able to worship him from the depths of our hearts, with no hidden motives. In other words, the more he fills us with truth, righteousness, and judgment, the more he is exalted.

Isa 33:5-6 Verse 5 The Lord is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times,

Note: As we become pure, holy, and anointed, through his truth, righteousness, and judgments, in our lives, our praise for him, and to him, will also become pure, holy, and anointed. There will be such a pure, holy, anointing on our praise and worship, that it will cause sinners to fall to their knees when they hear it. This revival in praise and worship is mentioned in,

Psalm 98:1-9 Verse 1 O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvelous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

Note: "ALL the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God." This speaks of the worldwide revival we are about to enter in to!



4 Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the Lord with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the Lord, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the Lord; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity. (in uprightness)

Note: When we allow the Lords truth, righteousness, and judgments, in our lives, it is then that his word becomes a lamp unto our feet, and a light unto our path.(Ps 119:104)

But when we stray from the Lords truth, righteousness, and judgments, our paths become crooked, and dark, and we no longer know what is causing us to stumble.

Prov 4:19 The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

Isa 59:8-15 Verse 8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice (righteousness) overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice (righteousness) standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity (uprightness) cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the Lord saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.

Note: It is only on the rock of Christ that the church will stand, all other foundations will fail,

Isa 28:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: (plumb line) and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

Note: Ephraim, (the body of Christ) is deceived by lying spirits, and doctrines of devils, and have made lies their refuge, and under falsehood have they hid themselves. Because of this they will not enter into the coming worldwide revival, and will go through the great tribulation. This is confirmed in.

Isa 65:6-15 Verse 6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompence, even recompence into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the Lord, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

Note: "which have burned incense upon the mountains," The incense, are the prayers of the saints, (Rev 8:4-5) and, "the mountains," are the seven mountains (churches) of God, mentioned in, (Rev 17:9) (Isa 14:25)

Isa 65:8 Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants sake, that I may not destroy them all.

Note: "so will I do for my servants sake, that I may not destroy them all." The Lord will not destroy Ephraim, (the body of Christ) but will allow them to go through the great tribulation, and a remnant out of Ephraim, will go on to the thousand year reign of Christ, on earth.

Isa 65:9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

Note: "And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob," This speaks of the remnant that will make it through the great tribulation, and go on to live, and reign with Christ, through the millennium. "and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains:" This speaks of the Lion of Judah, (Jesus Christ) who is an inheritor of Gods mountains,(the church.)

Isa 65:10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 But ye are they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

Note: "that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number." The table is the Lords table, and the drink offering, is the Lords cup. The Lord has entrusted his table, and cup, to Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) and the Lord is displeased at the guests, that the Whore of Babylon has invited, to sit at his table, and to drink of his cup.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

Note: "therefore will I number you to the sword, and you shall all bow down to the slaughter:" Again this speaks of Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) going through the great tribulation.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but you shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but you shall be ashamed:



Note: This again speaks of Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) not entering into the coming world revival, therefore the Bride will eat, drink, and rejoice, and Ephraim, in the end, will be ashamed.

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

Note: "And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen:" As I stated earlier in this book, because of the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon, she has become cursed. This is the reason worldwide revival has not come to the nations of the world. (Jer 3:1-3) As long as the Bride (Manasseh) remains in the Whore of Babylon, the curses that are on Ephraim (the Whore of Babylon) are also on Manasseh, (the Bride) So the Bride comes out of Ephraim, and repents of all the sins, and iniquities, that she, and her fathers, have been a partaker of, while in the Whore of Babylon. As she does this, she is set free from the sins, iniquities, and curses that are on Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon.) When this happens the Bride shuts all the doors to Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) and opens the doors to the church in Philadelphia, (Manasseh) It is then that Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) becomes a curse to Manasseh, (the Bride) This is the interpretation of,

Isaiah 65:15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

Note: This is also prophesied in the whole chapter of Isaiah 62, however we will only read through the first four verses, as we still have a lot of scripture to cover.

Isa 62:1-4 Verse 1 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, (my delight is in her) and thy land Beulah: (Married) for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

Note; Though there will be rejoicing in the Bride, for those of the body of Christ, that will not enter into the outpouring of Gods Spirit, the outcome will be devastation, as they go through the great tribulation.

Amos 5:14-20 Verse 14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the Lord, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

Note: "and establish judgment in the gate:" This refers to the north gate, where we meet with the Lord. "the remnant of Joseph." Refers to Manasseh, (the Bride.)

16 Therefore the Lord, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus: Wailing shall be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the Lord.

Note: "for I will pass through thee, saith the Lord." The Lord will pass through, (pass by)

Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) and they will miss the rapture. Therefore there will be wailing in all vineyards, (church's.)

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord! To what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light.

Note: "Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord!" There will be many in the whore of Babylon that will still think they are right with the Lord, and they will desire for the day of the Lord, (the rapture) to come. This is why the Lord asks the question, "To what end is it for you?" The following two verses describe what it will be like for them, as they go through the great tribulation.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into a house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the Lord be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

Note: There will be many in Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) who will choose not to enter into the coming move of God, and they will miss the great revival, and will instead go through the great tribulation. This is also prophesied of in,

Zeph 1:12-18 Verse 12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The Lord will do no good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

Note: "Therefore their goods shall become a booty," When the great tribulation comes, Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) will not take the mark of the beast, and will have to forsake all, because they will not be able to buy, or sell, unless they have the mark of the beast. (Rev 13:17)

14 The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry their bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,



16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

Note: When the Lord allows Ephraim, (the body of Christ) to go through the great tribulation, he will not destroy Ephraim, but will allow a remnant to go through the tribulation, and on to the new millennium with Christ. This is prophesied of in,

Hosea 11:3-10 Verse 3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

Note: "but they knew not that I healed them." When we allow sin in our lives, sin blinds us. Sin also keeps us centered on ourselves, and to the extent we center on ourselves, we also rely on our own strengths, and reasoning. This is where the doctrine that was to guide us to the Lord, begins to lead us from the Lord. But when we center on God, he will always reveal the truth to us, and in the light of his truth, it is only there that we see the true state of where we are spiritually, and it is only there that we are able to see our faults.

It is only in the light of God's truth, that we realize, that what we thought was our strength, was actually our downfall, and the very thing that was keeping us from growing in Christ. This is why ALL our strength should only come from God, as we live for him and through him, it is only there that we will keep growing in Christ daily, and it is only there, that he will continue to take us from strength to strength, and from glory to glory. The more God centered we become, the more we are changed to his image, and the more we are changed to his image, the more we are able to walk in his glory, and power. The more we rely on his strength, the more we are able to see our weaknesses. Until finally we come to realize just how fallen, and deceiving, our carnal nature really is.

It is only there that ALL our trust, hope, and strength, is in him, and it is only there that we can finally enter into his REST, as we cease from all trust, and hope, in our strength, and reasoning.

This is where those that stay in Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) fail. Rather than trusting in the Lord, they trust in man, (the flesh) and because of this they are blind to the things of the Holy Spirit, and when revival breaks out, they will not enter in, and therefore cannot be healed. Thus,

Hos 11:3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

Note: "I drew them with cords of a man," The man, this refers to is Jesus, who came as a man, and shed his blood for our sins.

5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

Note: "He shall not return into the land of Egypt," Egypt is symbolic of, "the World." In other words, he shall not return to the world. The reason for this, is, the mark of the beast will be in the world, and nobody will be able to buy or sell, unless they have the mark of the beast. Therefore Ephraim "will not return to the world." (The land of Egypt.)

"but the Assyrian shall be his king," The Assyrian, is satan. (Eze 31:3-18)

At that time satan will have set up his kingdom, (world government, and world church,) here on earth, therefore, "the Assyrian shall be his king," because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their counsels.

Note: This refers to the one world government, and one world church, that the beast, (satan) sets up, which will come against Ephraim.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

Note: "though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him."

Those that are in Ephraim, are lukewarm, and worship the Lord with their mouth, but their heart is far from him. Therefore, though they are called to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? How shall I deliver thee, Israel? How shall I make thee as Admah? How shall I set thee as Zeboim? Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

Note: "How shall I give thee up, Ephraim?" This refers to when the Lord allows Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) to go through the great tribulation.

"How shall I deliver thee, Israel?" This refers to Manasseh, (the Bride) who is grafted in to Israel, and will be delivered out of Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon.)

"How shall I make thee as Admah?" The word Admah means, "red earth" (Strong's Concordance)

Note: "red earth" is symbolic of great tribulation.

"How shall I set thee as Zeboim? Notice it states, How shall I SET thee as Zeboim? The word set, meaning, his judgment is SET, in other words the judgment on Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) is final, and she will never rise again.

The word Zeboim, means, "a wild place" (Holman Bible Dictionary)

In other words, How shall I set thee as a wild place? This refers to Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) being given over. (How shall I give thee up Ephraim?) Because it has become a wild



place, and, "is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird." (Rev 18:2)

Note: "and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird." Those in Ephraim, that were meant to be eagles, (prophets of God) have instead become false prophets, and have become an unclean and hateful bird, in the eyes of the Lord, and the Whore of Babylon has become their cage.

Hos 11:9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

Note: "I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim:" The Lord is merciful, and will not make a full end of Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) but will allow a remnant to go through the great tribulation, and they, and their seed, will live and reign with Christ, throughout the millennium.

Hos 11:10 They shall walk after the Lord: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the Lord.

Note: This speaks of Ephraim, going through the new millennium with the Lord.

It goes on to describe Ephraim's, (the Whore of Babylon's) downfall, and how the Lord will give them over, and cause them to go through the great tribulation, in Hosea, chapters 13, and 14.

Hos 13:1-15 Verse 1 When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

Note: "and have made them molten images of their silver," Ephraim has made a false god out of their silver, (riches) (Rev 3:17)

"and idols according to their own understanding," They have made idols out of their own understanding, (doctrine) (An idol is, "a false notion or idea that causes errors in thinking or reasoning.") (Webster's Dictionary)

"Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves." Meaning, let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves of their understanding, and riches.

Hos 13:3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no savior beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

Note: "I did know thee in the wilderness," Notice God is talking about the past referring to when Ephraim went through the wilderness with Moses for forty years, in the following ten verses, he then goes on to speak about when Israel asked for a king. (1Sam 8:4-22) Then the Lord goes on to talk about Ephraim, being given over, and missing the rapture. This makes you realize how, "one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day." (2Pet 3:8)

Hos 13:6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them:

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? And thy judges of whom thou sadst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

Note: The Lord is now speaking of when Israel asked for a king. (1Sam 8:4-22) The next four verses start to prophesy about God's judgment on Ephraim, and how they that are in Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) will miss the rapture, because of hidden sin.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid.

Note: this verse states, "The iniquity of Ephraim IS bound up; his sin IS hid." The Lord is no longer referring to the past, but is now prophesying of the spiritual condition of his church, Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon.) The reason Ephraim is bound up, and his sin is hidden, is he does not repent, and enter in the last days revival, therefore his sin is hidden from him, and he thinks he is still in right standing before God.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

Note: "for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children." The breaking forth of children, refers to the rapture. Ephraim will not enter in this last days revival, when Manasseh, (the Bride) separates from Ephraim. Therefore he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

"The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him:" This will happen, when Ephraim realizes he has missed the rapture, and is now going through the great tribulation.

14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.



Note: The first part of this verse talks about the rapture, when, "the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord." (1Thess 4:16-17)

The last part of this verse states, "repentance shall be hid from mine eyes." When Ephraim realizes they have missed the rapture, they that are in Ephraim, are repentant, but their repentance comes to late. Thus, "repentance shall be hid from mine eyes."

Hos 13:15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

Note: As I stated earlier in this book, an east wind is always symbolic of God's judgment.

"and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up:" When the Bride repents, and separates from Ephraim, it is then that Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) is judged. Part of that judgment is that the Lord removes his candlestick from Ephraim.

(Rev 2:5) (Rev 18:23) When that happens, Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) loses their spiritual authority, "and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up:"

In other words, Ephraim loses his anointing, and becomes dry. Right now there are some churches that are already so dry that they will not even realize the anointing, (the Lord) has left. When the Lord removes his candlestick from Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) they loose all spiritual authority, and their anointing, (oil) is dried up. This is prophesied of in,

Jer 51:36-37 Verse 36 Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

Note: "without an inhabitant." The voice of the Bridegroom and of the Bride shall be heard no more at all, in the great Whore. (Rev 18:23)

Amos 3:13-14 Verse 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

Note: "I will also visit the altars of Beth-el:"

The word Beth-el means, "temple [house] of God" (Strong's Concordance)

So the interpretation is, "I will also visit the altars of the house of God."

"and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground." As I stated earlier in this book, the horns of the altar are our spiritual authority, before the throne of God. (Rev 9:13-15) When the horns of the altar are cut off, and fall to the ground, that is when Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) will loose their spiritual authority, and their springs, (anointing) become dry. At the time Ephraim, looses their candlestick, it is then given to the Bride, and the heavens are opened, and a great revival begins. Whenever God closes one door, he always opens another.

Psalm 75:7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

1Sam 3:12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

Note: When the gentiles were grafted in at the cross, it came with a warning, mentioned in,

Rom 11:19-22 Verse 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith, Be not high-minded, but fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

Note: Because of the sins, and iniquities, of the Whore of Babylon, there have been many believers in Christ, that have been turned off by man, (the flesh) who are in leadership positions in the Lords church. Because of this, there are a large number of believers who do not go to church.

When Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) is judged, and revival breaks out, one of the Lords promises is that he will seek out, and gather those that have been scattered of his flock. This is prophesied of, in,

Eze 34:7-16 Verse 7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

8 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

10 Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves anymore; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

Note: "and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves anymore; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth." This prophecy will begin to be fulfilled, when the Bride separates from Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) and takes back her spiritual authority, that was lost while she was in the Whore of Babylon. It is then that the Lords flock will be freed from the bondages of the sins, and iniquities, of the great Whore. It is then that the scattered flock will come together as one, as the Lord, not man, will be exalted in our midst, and his beauty will be seen amongst us.

11 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.



Note: "and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers," The mountains of Israel, are the seven churches of God. (Isa 14:24-27) (Rev 17:9)

"by the rivers," The rivers, are the rivers of God. (John 7:38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.) The key here is, AS THE SCRIPTURE HATH SAID. This is where many are failing, and for that reason they are not seeing the rivers of God flow.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in the fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and I will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

Note: "but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment." This will happen when those in Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) go through the great tribulation.

This is the interpretation of the judgment of Ephraim, prophesied in,

Hos 13:15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

Note: "he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels." There will be many brothers and sisters in Christ, who will remain in Ephraim. These are pleasant vessels in the eyes of the Lord. But Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) will spoil the treasure that is within them, and they will be defiled, and misled, by the false doctrine, and commandments of men. Therefore Ephraim will, "spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels," that remain under his teaching. This is why the Lord warns us in,

Rev 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

Hosea 14:1-8 Verse 1 O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

Note: The Lord is calling Israel to return unto him, for Israel has fallen by his iniquity. This is the Lords cry for the church today, and this is the reason for the writing of this book you are now reading. The only way for Israel, (the Bride) to return unto the Lord, is through repentance, and separation from Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) as mentioned throughout this book. The following verses reveal this.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

3 Asshur (Assyria) shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

Note: "Asshur shall not save us;" Asshur, (Assyria) is symbolic of satans kingdom. (Eze 31:3-18)

"we will not ride upon horses:" As stated earlier in this book, this refers to the demonic horses of witchcraft. Whenever we function in the flesh, these are the horses we ride on.

After Manasseh, (the Bride) repents, and separates from Ephraim, (the Whore of Babylon) and satan and his host are cast down to the earth. The following verses speak of revival, and restoration.

Therefore the meaning of the name Manasseh, will be fulfilled,

The name Manasseh means, "one that makes to forget" (Strong's Concordance)

Hos 14:4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

Note: This all speaks of the revival that will come after Israel, (the Bride) repents, and separates from Ephraim. The following verse refers to what Ephraim will be like after they have gone through the great tribulation, and are now reigning with Christ in the new millennium.

8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

Note: "I have heard him, and observed him:" Ephraim is now reigning with Christ in the new millennium, and has heard him, and observed him.

This verse ends with, "From me is thy fruit found." Once again Ephraim is restored, and from him is the Lords fruit found. So in the end, the meaning of his name has been fulfilled.

The name Ephraim means, "two fruit land" or "two pasture lands" (Holman Bible Dictionary)

Ephraim will pass from this fruit land, to the fruit land of the new millennium with Christ. Thus Jacob's prophecy will come to pass, for Manasseh will have been raptured, and Ephraim will reign with Christ for a thousand years, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. From him will the Lords fruit, be found.

Gen 48:18-20 Verse 18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.



Note: In the coming outpouring of God's Spirit, there will be a great revival among the Jews, and the nations of Israel, shall also go on to be with Christ in the new millennium.

Israel, along with Ephraim, (the gentiles) will become one spiritual nation under Christ, this is prophesied of, in,

Eze 37:15-19 Verse 15 The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not show us what thou meanest by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

Note: "Behold, I WILL take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and WILL put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand."

This prophecy will be fulfilled at the second coming of Christ. It is then that Israel, along with Ephraim, (the gentiles) will become one spiritual nation under Christ.

## CHAPTER 6

# An Encounter With JEHOVAH TSIDKENU



**M**y name is Jerry Morin, I live in the small town of Hay River, Northwest Territories Canada. From October 03, 1997 until April of 2005 my wife Jane and I owned and operated a bush camp located on the East Arm of Great Slave Lake.

This camp was contracted out by the Government of the Northwest Territories to house, and teach inmates how to commercial fish, hunt, and how to survive on the land. We also taught life skills, and all our counselling was Christian based. We had a lot of success with the inmates, and there were times that fifty percent of them would come to the Lord, and on average, ninety percent of them would ask, and receive Bibles.

This bush camp was totally isolated, with no access to it by road. It was approximately a hundred miles from Hay River, and approximately eighty miles from Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

The only way into camp was on ice during the winter, and by water during the summer.

During spring thaw, and freeze up, the only way into camp was by plane, and when the ice conditions were unsafe, the only way into camp would be by helicopter.

During the fall, and spring, when the ice conditions were unsafe, there would be no commercial fishing. It was during those seasons that I was always able to read my Bible, or Christian books, between six to twelve hours a day, and there was always an increase in my relationship with God.

Note: The names of the inmates in this writing have been changed, to protect their identity.

During those periods, I would always go for long walks on the ice, and would always be praying, and talking with the Lord.

It was in the spring of 2001, while going on one of my walks with the Lord, the Lord told me, "My miraculous favour is upon you, I am going to make all the crooked ways straight, and restore the breach that has been broken, and uncover the paths that have been hidden." When he said this, I knew in the Spirit that he was talking about his church.

That evening while talking to my wife Jane by satellite phone, I told her what the Lord had said to me. Not knowing, or understanding the scope of what was about to take place in my life.



Approximately three days later, while going on another one of my walks with the Lord, it was as though a dam had broken, and a river of knowledge began to flow through me. The Lord began to show me great revelations in his word, and the Bible started to fit together in a greater measure, from Genesis to Revelation.

The Lord began to reveal to me great truths about the whore of Babylon, the Bride of Christ, the antichrist spirit, and the church.

Then the Lord showed me the lost, and it wasn't the lost that are in the world. The lost he showed me were those that were in the church. What he was showing me began to shake me to the very core of my being, and I began to cry out to the Lord in intercession for the church.

Then the Lord started to lead me through the Webster's Dictionary, the Bible Dictionary, the Strong's Concordance, as well as the Bible.

The Holy Spirit started to reveal to me how satan has deceived the church, as well as the world, and how man has given him power through that deceit.

The Holy Spirit told me to write down what he was revealing to me, he then started to reveal to me the structure of satan's government, and how he uses pyramids, because he is not omnipresent like the Almighty God we serve.

Everything was a web of deceit, and was at times complex. There were pyramids inside pyramids, however I realized satan had thousands of years to put all this together.

I will not go into detail concerning this, because I do not want to spend too much time focusing on a kingdom that has already been defeated.

When Jesus died on the cross he defeated, and disarmed satan and his kingdom completely, and gave the church all authority and power, and put satan under their feet.

However when satan realized he was defeated, he started going to church, because the only way he could regain any authority was to deceive man (the flesh) into giving him authority. Jesus knew satan would use man (the flesh) to gain authority in the church, this is the reason Jesus humbled himself, and put on flesh to overcome flesh.

Satan's seat, in the synagogue of satan, is man, (the flesh) this is why it states in, (Prov 21:16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.)

As the Lord continued to reveal all these truths to me, I began to sense that the coming of the Lord was at hand, and the body of Christ was not ready for his coming. I couldn't quit crying, and interceding for the body of Christ.

On May 13, 2001 I went to the east end of the island that our camp is on, and cried out saying, "Lord help us, we think we see, and yet were blind, and we think we hear, and yet were deaf." I couldn't explain what was going on to anyone, including my wife, because I knew they wouldn't understand. If I told them they would probably think that I spent one to many days out in the bush.

My wife could sense something was happening, and when I would call in for my daily report, she would ask, "What is going on out there?" I knew if I told her, she wouldn't understand, so my answer was always the same. My reply would be, "Jane, you wouldn't understand if I told you, I will explain when I see you."

On the morning of May 14, 2001 as I was making coffee, the Lord said, "why are you drinking that which is unclean?"

The Lord continued his revelations, the more he revealed to me, the more broken I was becoming. I found myself interceding more than I was writing. At one point I went to the east

end of the island again, and as loud as I could, with everything that was in me, I cried out, "Jesus I love you, help us, for we are blind and cannot see, and deaf, and cannot hear, have mercy on us," and I broke down and wept. Later on that day I was still weeping, because of all the Lord was revealing to me, when suddenly my heart moved from the left side of my body towards the right side of my body. I don't know how much it moved, all I know is that it moved toward the right side of my body.

That night I felt so alone, all I wanted was someone to fellowship with. It was dark out, but I went to the dining / living room window, and opened it. Then in a low voice, I said, "Lord I just want someone to fellowship with." When I said that, I just felt led to praise the Lord, so in a low voice, I said, "Praise you Jesus." The second I said that, the geese started to praise the Lord! They were really loud, and went on for quite a while. Then they slowly died down, and everything once again became silent. So once again, in almost a whisper, I said, "Praise you Jesus," and instantly the geese started to praise the Lord again! I couldn't believe it. I have been on the lake all my life, and I have never experienced, or heard of anything like this. I thought to myself, "I am not alone after all."

Soon the geese died down, and once again everything became silent. So I said, "Praise you Jesus," once again, and once again the geese started to loudly praise the Lord. It was so comforting.

The next morning, on May 15, 2001 the Lord woke me up at 3:30 am. After praying I looked out my bedroom window, which faces the east, and I saw that the sky was extremely bright, in fact it was brilliant. I remember thinking, "what a beautiful day." I also thought, "those colours almost look like spiritual colours." Then I went to the kitchen and made coffee, after I put the coffee on the stove, I did something that I have never done before in the morning. My usual routine would be to go and start the generator, but instead of doing that, I felt led to go to my bedroom and get a candle. I then went to the dining / living room and put the candle on the table, and lit it. It was then that I thought, "how come it's so bright out, it shouldn't be at 3:30 in the morning?" Then I looked out the window, which is right above the table. As I looked out I heard a voice saying, "One candle, in the whole world, there is only one candle at my coming!" When I heard that, I bent over forward, and as I bent over I cried, "NO!" And as I cried I saw a vision of a lamp moving, and as it moved, it, and its light faded away. When I saw this, I knew that the lamp was the church, and I cried, "NO LORD!" I then looked out the window again, and the sky was overcast and normal for that time in the morning.

I then realized what just happened. For one candle, the Lord held back his wrath, and his glory. I also realized I was no great flaming light, interceding for the world. All I was, was a bruised reed, and a smoking flax. And a bruised reed shall he not break, and a smoking flax shall he not quench. (Isaiah 42:3) I also knew that if there was one person interceding, and standing in the gap, God would hold back his wrath, and judgment. This is mentioned in.

Eze 22:30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

Jer 5:1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

When this happened, I was so broken by what I heard, and the vision I had seen, that I went to my bedroom, and laid down in a curled position, and wept. It was then that I audibly heard the Lord speaking to the Lord. The voices were coming from over my head, above the building



I was in, and from the dining / living room area. I knew in the Spirit, that it was Jesus, that was over my head, speaking to the Holy Spirit, who was in the dining / living room area.

As I listened, the voices were so powerful. There is no way a man can speak in the language they were speaking in. It is impossible for man to utter the words they were speaking. These voices had such power, and authority, that I cannot even describe to you how they sounded, because it is impossible for anyone to even come close to imitate what they sounded like.

As they spoke, I knew in the Spirit that they were talking about the end of the world, as we know it.

In my whole Christian walk, I have never experienced such a fear of God, as I felt, when listening to them talk with one another.

I then asked, "Lord, what are you saying?" They didn't answer me, but kept on speaking to one another. I then asked again, "Lord, what are you saying?" Then the Lord answered, "soon and you will know." It was then that they had finished speaking with one another.

The Lord then said, I had to get up and finish writing, for I still had a days writing to complete. So I got up and poured myself a cup of coffee, and as I was mixing it, the Lord said, "why are you drinking that which is unclean?" I then said, "Lord if you don't want me to drink coffee, I won't." Not understanding why, I prayed, "Lord I renounce drinking coffee, and I ask that you take away all the defilement, damage, and harm, that it has done to my mind, heart, spirit, soul, and body, and I loose this, in the name of Jesus."

I then felt something leave, and my mind became incredibly clear.

The Holy Spirit told me that Jesus was coming back that night, and I only had today, to finish writing down what the Holy Spirit was revealing to me.

When I sat down to write, I knew in the spirit that I had to have a name to put on the top of the pyramids. It was then the Lord said, "now that you have killed a bear, and a lion, you now have to cut the head off of Goliath." I knew the bear he was referring to had come into camp days before. The inmates were outside looking at it, and called for me. When I came outside, as soon as the bear saw me it came straight for me. When I saw the bear, I instantly knew the bear had a demonic spirit, and wanted to kill me. I quickly went inside and got my rifle, and upon returning, the inmates told me as soon as I ran inside, the bear ran to the other end of the island. I went after it, and saw it coming out from behind the last cabin. It was there that I shot it five times. Every shot was a perfect kill shot and yet the bear wouldn't die.

I couldn't believe this. All I had were five shells with me, so I told one of the inmates to get me another shell so I could put the bear out of his misery. Before the inmate came back with the shell the bear died. I then drug the bear out on the ice, and cut him open so the ravens, seagulls, and eagles would be able to eat him. Later on I noticed that all the birds landed on the ice around the bear, but would not go close to the bear. So I thought I would cut all his legs off, and scatter them, so the birds would no longer be scared of it. I went and cut the two legs off on the left side, but when I tried to cut the legs off on the right side, I couldn't. I tried for a long time, and finally had to give up. So I cut the breast open, and scattered some of his guts, so the birds would know he was dead. It was then that the birds started to eat him. You have to understand, that I have been in the bush all my life, and have skinned a lot of animals. I can skin a caribou in eight minutes, yet when it came to cutting the legs off the bear's right side, it was as though I was cutting steel. I knew in the spirit what was happening, because that was at the time the Holy Spirit revealed to me, that the left side of man was given over at the fall of Adam, and Eve, in the garden. For that reason God would only touch the right side of man, which is our

birthright. He also revealed to me that when man functioned in the flesh, instead of the spirit, it gave the bear power to raise itself up on its right side, (Dan 7:5) and come against the church. I knew this was the reason I couldn't cut off the legs on the bear's right side, and I also knew in the spirit, that this bear was symbolic of that revelation God had given me.

So when the Lord said, "now that you have killed a bear, and a lion, you now have to cut the head off of goliath." I knew he was referring to this bear, and just when I was about to say, "I know that I killed a bear, but I never killed a lion," Before the words came out of my mouth, I realized the lion he was referring to was the antichrist spirit, our fallen nature, (the counterfeit lion) that is within us all, and has to be put to death on the cross of Christ.

All the Lord had revealed to me over the past days totally broke my heart, and I knew that I had died to self, and the counterfeit lion (my fallen nature) was dead. I also knew the goliath he was referring to was the kingdom of satan, which the Lord was revealing to me. The Lord had revealed to me that satan's kingdom was governed by a pyramid structure. However I still needed a head to put at the top of this structure. So I said, "Lord, I know I killed a bear, and a lion, but how can I cut the head off of goliath if I don't know what the head is?" The Lord answered, "Read the book of Daniel."

As I started to read the book of Daniel, a beautiful anointing came upon me. When I got to where Daniel was interpreting king Nebuchadnezzar's dream, it was revealed to me in,

Daniel 2:31-38 Verse 31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image, This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

Note: "Thou art this head of gold." As soon as I read this, I knew the name (head) at the top of the pyramid structure was Nebuchadnezzar! The pyramid structure was in the shape of the pyramids of Egypt, only instead of four faces, it had five faces. However as I stated, I will not go into detail with this, because I do not want to focus on a kingdom that has already been defeated on the cross of Christ.

The Holy Spirit continued to lead me through the Bible, the Bible Dictionary, the Strong's Concordance, and the Webster's Dictionary. As I read, I understood all that I was reading. I



now realized the affect your diet has on your mind. This is why Daniel and his friends were ten times smarter than the others, just by their diet. (Dan 1:19-20)

During that day as I was writing I became so grieved, because I knew the Lord was coming again that night, and the church was not ready.

We only know in part, and hear in part, and all I knew was that the Lord was coming.

So I phoned Darcy, a friend of mine, and told him, "pray for the church, don't pray for your children or your family, or anything else, just pray for the church. Weep, weep between the porch and the altar." After I hung up, I knew in the spirit that he wouldn't understand. There was no way I could tell anybody what was going on over a phone conversation, they would just think that I had been in the bush a little to long. As I continued writing, the Lord showed me in the spirit, that satan knew someone was plundering his kingdom, and he was going to and fro, throughout the earth looking for that person. At approximately 4:30 pm satan found me. From that time on I wrote under oppression, and spiritual warfare.

The Holy Spirit told me to take all my writings and write a letter heading of, "Jesus Christ, King of kings, and Lord of lords," at the top of every page. The Holy Spirit said, that by doing that, satan had no authority to read what I was writing. When I had done that the oppression was not as intense.

At one point satan tried to blind me. While I was reading the dictionary this film started to cover my eyes from the top, going down to the bottom. Before it reached the bottom I said, "satan, I rebuke you in the name of Jesus," and they instantly cleared up.

Then I started thinking, "I don't know if I am going to have enough time to do this, because after I finish writing, I still have to pray all this through, and break all the strongholds." The reason I was concerned was that there was quite a lot of writing.

Then for the last thirty minutes of writing, the oppression got so intense it was hard to concentrate.

As I was finishing, an anointing came upon me that I had never experienced before. It was an anointing for writing, and I began to write very fast, and the only way to describe it is, I wrote with authority. I finished off with a prayer, and suddenly there was a breakthrough! All the oppression left, and a beautiful anointing came upon me. I began to see visions that were so clear it was as though I was right there.

I saw the whore of Babylon from just above her knees down to her feet. Her nails had bright red nail polish on them, and she was so drunk she couldn't stand still. She was in a small white room, that had no doors, or windows, and she was staggering so much, she could barely stand up.

Then I saw the Bride of Christ. She was the most beautiful woman that I have ever seen. She had long dark brown hair, and she had her arms folded in front of her, covering her breasts. She was slightly bent forward, looking down, and she was completely naked.

I asked the Lord, "why is the Bride of Christ naked?" The Lord told me that, because of the sins of the body of Christ, the Bride of Christ is naked. But he was going to separate the Bride from the body of Christ, and clothe her.

Then I saw a hand grab a white cup that had no handles, and turned it upside down very quickly, spilling out a liquid that was so dirty it looked like muddy water. I asked the Lord what that was, and he said, "this is what my people have been drinking, and this is what I am going to give them." I looked back in the cup, and it was filled with crystal clear water.



Then I saw a monk sitting in a chair, looking straight ahead, not moving, the expression on his face, was as though he was in a daze. I asked the Lord what was wrong, and he said, "he is confused, the power and presence he once felt is no longer there."

Then I saw a huge angel, holding a huge, perfectly rounded rock, which he threw down to the earth. I asked the Lord what that was, and he said it was cast into the Euphrates, and the Euphrates was going to dry up.

Then I saw a pastor sitting down, wearing a clerical collar, looking at a high gloss porn magazine.

Then I saw a face of an elderly man. I asked the Lord who he was, and the Lord said, "he is from the synagogue of satan, and you are going to meet him." Then I prayed, "Lord, don't let me forget that face, cause me to remember it, in Jesus name I pray."

After these visions, I said, Lord, I thought I would have to pray through everything that I had written down, but as soon as I finished writing the breakthrough was there, how did that happen? The Lord said, you are now seated at my right hand. Because of this, whatever you have written was written in heaven. This is why I would speak to the prophets and say, "prophecy," or else, "write these things down." Because as they would speak it, it would be spoken in heaven, and as they wrote it, it was written in heaven, and gave us authority to move on their behalf, in the realm, and the time that it was spoken, and written.

After this I just laid on my bed listening to Christian music, and wept at the same time. I was weeping because I knew the Lord was coming that night, and the Bride of Christ was not ready for him. I usually have the lights out, and the television turned off by 11:30 pm every night, but all I could do, was just lie in bed and weep.

Finally the last inmate that was up, shut the television and lights off at approximately 1:00 am, and as was the routine of the camp, on his way to his cabin, he shut the generator off.

It was then I got out of bed and lit a candle, placing it on the table in the same place as the morning before. I then sat down holding my Bible, waiting for the Lord. I kept looking out the window every fifteen minutes. As I stated earlier, we only know in part, and see in part, and all I knew was that the Lord was coming back, and I was to wait for him. I felt so alone, and my thoughts were wandering, from what was going to happen to my wife, and our children, and those that were close to us, to all the things the Lord had revealed to me. It was then that I remembered the geese that had comforted me the night before, so I opened the window, and said in almost a whisper, "Praise you Jesus," and instantly a lone goose started to praise the Lord. I said, "NOOO." Then in disbelief once again I said, "Praise the Lord," and again only one goose started to praise the Lord. It broke my heart, and I started crying. Instead of being comforted, I now felt more alone than before.

I then sat down again, holding my Bible, and looking out the window every fifteen minutes. At 2:45 am I looked out the window, and from the north the sky was a beautiful gold colour, unlike any sunrise or sunset that I had ever seen. These colours were spiritual colours. As I looked at this, the clouds split from the north to the south in a perfectly straight line as far as I could see. Then the clouds began to part, and as they parted they curled upwards. It was then the Lord told me to wake up Travis. Travis was an inmate who stayed in the same building as I did, and who had come to the Lord approximately two weeks earlier. I woke him up, and told him, "I have something to show you." When he came to the living / dining room I said, "The Lord is coming, come to the window and look." When he got to the window and looked outside, I saw fear coming over him. I then said, you don't have to be scared, you're a Christian



now, and you are under the blood of Jesus. This is not a bad thing it's a good thing. Do you realize how many people in the world only wish they could see what your seeing now. When I had said that, he calmed down, and looked out the window with me.

The widow could slide open, and I had opened it, enabling me to lean out of it, getting a better view. The clouds kept parting, then they stopped, and you could clearly see the stars. Then I saw an extremely bright star, higher than all the stars, and brighter than all the stars. It was coming downward toward the earth, and I knew in the spirit it was the Lord, so I told Justin, and explained to him that it says in the bible Jesus is, "the bright and morning star." (Rev 22:16) Then the star stopped, and moved in side and circular motions so quickly it was amazing. I knew in the spirit what was happening, so I told Justin, "the Lord is casting satan and his kingdom down. They had no authority to be there, but man has allowed them to be in high places where they have no authority to be.

After that I saw about three or four stars coming down towards earth. It was hard to tell how many because they were turning in a clockwise circular motion as they came down.

At the same time the clouds were closing. The skies became overcast, and for a split second at a time, every now and again, flashes of light would hit the clouds, and they were so bright they would hurt my eyes. I knew the Lord was just showing me the grace that I was under, because if his glory remained on the clouds, we would have literally become blind by the brightness of his glory.

I then told Travis, "everything is going to get bright out because of the glory of the Lord, and when that happens all the birds are going to come to life, because God is life, and life is going to touch the earth." Shortly afterwards, that is exactly what happened. All the birds started to sing and make noise, and fly around.

Suddenly there appeared three bright circular lights in the sky. They were almost the same size as the sun, but just a little bit smaller. These were brighter than the sun. When the sun goes behind the clouds you can't see it, but these were behind the clouds, and you could see them plainly. They moved all around the sky without consistency, but you would never see one alone in the sky, you would always see all three at once.

I didn't know what they were, but Ezekiel saw, "four wheels," in the sky. (Eze 10:9-10)

These were not four but three. It also mentions of, "wheels as burning fire." In (Dan 7:9)

Once in a while they would stop, and whenever they would stop, they would form a perfect triangle. With two on the bottom, and one on top, and the one on the top was always brighter.

I then began to see heavenly figures appearing in the sky. They were dressed in long robes, and would appear then go back in the clouds. There would be two or three of them at a time, and at times there would only be one. I would not look at them for very long, because I was looking for Jesus.

Throughout this, Travis would go to the window and look out for a short time. Then he would go and stand by the wood stove with his hands out as though he was warming up. He was spending more time by the wood stove than by the window. I knew the reason for this, was that he still had fear in him from all that was happening.

I kept looking for Jesus. Suddenly I saw his glory, like a huge pillar coming out of the clouds to the earth, and I saw angels flying around his glory.

When I saw the angels, the thing that I didn't understand was that the angels were dark, and I had always pictured angels to be bright. Then I remembered, "the heavens are not clean in his sight." (Job 15:15) As the angels passed by his glory, they looked dark with his glory in

the background. Another thing that surprised me was how fast they were flying. They all flew around this pillar of Gods glory in a clockwise motion.

It was then that I put on my jacket, and told Travis that I was going outside. He came outside with me, but only stayed a few minutes, then went back in the house. I kept seeing the heavenly figures, and the bright circles of light moving around the sky, but all I was looking for was Jesus. The circles would stop once in a while, and like I said, they would always form a triangle. When looking at these bright lights moving around the sky, I remember thinking, "this almost looks like a UFO movie, only better."

Then I saw Jesus in the sky to my right, and when I saw him I said, "Jesus." He was dressed in a long garment that went all the way down to his feet. He stood there looking at me, then went into the clouds. My eyes never left him even though he was behind the clouds I could still follow him, because I could see the light of his glory as he moved behind the clouds. He moved from the east to the north, and then the clouds erupted. It was similar to when looking at the beginning of the mount St Helens eruption on television, only it was not as massive, and the clouds were white. Then Jesus came out of this eruption seated on a throne, and he and his throne were turning in a clockwise motion. He turned one and a half times, and when he stopped he was in a side view, with his right side facing me. Then he just sat there for the longest time. As I was watching him I was thinking, "what is he doing?" Then I realized, he was thinking. He just sat there in deep thought. How it touched me as I realized, the Lord doesn't do anything without first thinking it through. Mentioned in,

Psalm 92:5 O Lord, how great are thy works! And thy thoughts are very deep.

It also states in.

Psalm 139:17-18 Verse 17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them!

18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake I am still with thee.

Then Jesus turned from a side view and faced me, and as he did this he moved closer to me. Then with his right hand he reached into the clouds by his feet, in front of his throne, and pulled out a book from the clouds. Then he and his throne turned again, and while his throne was turning he came closer to me, and once again his right side was facing me. He then opened the book and hung it on nothing. He then started writing in the book with a pen, and as he wrote, he wrote so thoughtfully. I kept looking at his eyebrows as they showed the concentration, and thoughtfulness of what he was writing. He kept writing for quite a long time so finally I asked him, "Lord what are you writing?" He didn't answer me, he just kept writing, so I asked him again, "Lord what are you writing?" He said, "I am writing your name in the Lamb's book of life." I then answered with a simple, "thank you," taking this very lightly, because I had always been taught my name was already in the book of life.

It wasn't until later that the repercussions of this started to hit me, and the question of, "why wasn't my name written in the Lamb's book of life?" It wasn't till a year later, when I was talking to an inmate that had just given his life to the Lord, that the Lord said, tell him your testimony of when you met with me. Don't tell him the events leading up to it, but tell him what you saw when you met with me.

As I began telling him my testimony, I got to the part of the Lord writing my name in the Lamb's book of life, and it was then that the Lord revealed to me what he was writing! He



wasn't writing my name, my name was already in the book of life from the foundation of the world. (Rev 17:8) What the Lord was writing was my "new name" mentioned in,

Rev 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

It was then that I understood what the Lord was writing when I met with him.

The Lord kept writing for some time, so as he wrote I looked at his pen. It looked like a modern day pen. The reason I looked at his pen, was, when I was younger I would sometimes picture God with a long white beard, writing with a feather.

Then I looked at where he was in the book of life, and noticed he was about half way. I got quite exited, and later, when I told my wife about this, I said, "Jane, when I saw the Lord writing my name in the book of life, I looked where he was writing and noticed he was about half way." I then said, "There is going to be a great revival coming because the book of life is only about half full, so that means it still has room for a lot of names before it is full!" She then answered, "How do you know he wasn't turned to the M's, that would be about half way." When she said that, it burst my bubble of excitement.

When the Lord finished writing, he closed the book, then he, and his throne turned around and faced me again. As he turned, he also moved back to where he was when he took the book from the clouds.

Then he took the book with his right hand, and leaned forward, putting the book back in the clouds in front of his throne, by his feet. As he did this, a huge arm came out of the clouds, on the right side of his throne. I knew it was a right arm because I could see the right shoulder. It was folded upward, and I could see the wrist by the shoulder. Then it slowly started to straighten out.

At the same time, the three round bright lights came into view behind the clouds, on the left side of Jesus, who was still sitting on his throne. The three bright lights were sitting still, and were in a perfect triangle, with two on the bottom, and one on top. The light on the top was brighter than the two on the bottom.

At the same time that this was happening Jesus reached into his bosom with his right hand, and pulled out a treasure chest, then he held it out to me. I knew what it was, because, for about a year, my wife and I, along with others in our fellowship, kept seeing this treasure chest in visions, and the Lord showed me that it was his provision for my ministry. I knew in the spirit that the Lord knew I understood what it was, so he put it back in his bosom.

When he pulled his hand back out from his bosom, he had something in the palm of his hand. He then held his hand out toward me. Whatever he had in the palm of his hand was piled quite high, but I couldn't discern what it was, so I asked, "What do you have in your hand Lord?" But he didn't answer me, so I asked him again, "Lord, what do you have in your hand?" Up until that time, all that I had seen was in black and white. It was like looking at a black and white television. I knew the reason for this was that God was hiding his glory from me, because I wouldn't be able to stand, or function in it.

Upon my second time asking the Lord, "What do you have in your hand?" He didn't answer me verbally, but instead the pile that was in the palm of his hand turned into the most beautiful colour of gold. As he held it, it twinkled. I knew in the spirit that the gold had more than one meaning, and I didn't know all what the gold symbolized, but in the spirit I knew one of the things it symbolized, was his righteousness. The Lord knew I understood this so he put the gold back into his bosom.

While all this was happening, the huge right arm at the right side of Jesus kept slowly straightening, until it was completely stretched out. I couldn't see a hand, all I could see was from the wrist to the right shoulder. When it was stretched out it was huge. It was a little longer than Jesus and his throne put together. The arm of the Lord is symbolic of his power, mentioned in.

Jeremiah 32:17 Ah Lord God! Behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

After this the Lord went into the clouds again, and appeared a little more to my left, only he was a lot closer. He was still sitting on his throne, and again I had a right side view of him. Then he turned his head and looked down at me, and said, "I am Jehovah Tsidkenu."

When he said this he caught me off guard, because it was the last thing I expected him to say. The only thought that came to my mind was, "What?" Then Jesus said again, "I am Jehovah Tsidkenu!" He then reached into his bosom with his right hand, and pulled out three stacks of paper, and laid them on the arm of his throne. There were three stacks of papers, with a band, like a string around each stack. Stacked one on top the other, and there were loose papers on top of these that were not bound. When I saw these, I knew in the spirit that they were my assignments. The Lord knew that I understood, so he put them back into his bosom, and when he pulled his hand out he had a bag in his hand. As he did this, his throne turned, and he was now facing me. He took the bag with both hands, and it fell just a little below his feet. It was a big bag with quite a lot in it. I knew in the spirit that what was in the bag was gifts. I also knew in the spirit that the Lord wanted me to ask, what was in the bag? But I couldn't. All I could think of was what the Lord had revealed to me about his church, and the events that had taken place. I was also thinking about the lost that I had seen, that were in the church, and that is all I could think of. Then the Lord shook the bag, and I knew he wanted me to ask him, "What was in the bag?" It was then that I bent over in travail, and cried, "Lord I love what you are doing, its not that I don't want your gifts Lord, I like your gifts. But give me souls Lord, just give me souls!" I was bent over, and I tried to regain myself, and look at him as quickly as I could, because this was the longest time my eyes left Jesus, and I didn't want to lose sight of him. Then the Lord took the bag and put it into his bosom, and went into the clouds. Suddenly the Lord appeared out of the clouds on a white horse. He was farther away than he had ever been before, and again I had a right side view of him. He just sat there looking at me. He didn't stay there for very long, then, he went back into the clouds, and quickly appeared out of the clouds again.

This time Jesus was a lot closer, and was not on a throne or horse, but was just standing on the clouds. He was dressed in a long garment that went all the way down to his feet, with a long shawl, or a type of cloak that went all the way down to his feet.

He walked out of the clouds facing me, and stood there for a minute. Then he turned around with his back to me, then, suddenly he grew before my eyes!! He was huge! Then he started to walk away from me. Then he stopped, and half turning around, he turned his head and looked



at me over his left shoulder. The look on his face touched my heart. I knew in the spirit that he gestured, "Follow me." He has asked many people this, since time began, and so many have disappointed him. The look on his face said it all. Then he turned around and walked into the distance, and into the clouds.

Then he moved, and appeared out of the clouds on a white horse again, only this time he was so close to me. Once again I had a right side view of him. Then he turned his head and looked down at me. As I was looking at him sitting on his horse, I knew in the spirit that I could ask him questions. So I said, "Lord, are my children going to make it?"

He said, 'they will be with me.' I then asked, "Are Nylan and Jonah going to make it?"

He answered, "They will be with me." (Nylan and Jonah are my stepsons.)

I then asked, "what about Brent, is Brent going to make it?" The Lord answered, "Brent will come to his senses." (Brent was an inmate that I had witnessed to, and explained to him deep things of the Lord, but there just wasn't a breakthrough.)

Then I asked him a question, and his answer was not at all what I expected. When he answered me, his words hit me so deep, that I was grieved in the spirit, and all I could do was just stand there and look at the Lord on his horse. I stood there for quite a long time without saying anything, then the Lord said, "I must go and judge the world."

When he said that I was so grieved. I stood there for a few more minutes, looking at him on his horse, then I turned, and walked back into the main building of our camp.

When I walked in I saw Travis sitting on a chair in the living / dining room, with his head slightly down. I said, "Travis, what are you doing?" He answered, "I'm praying." I looked at the clock that was above his head, and the time was 6:30 am. Then I went to my bedroom and wept, I couldn't stop weeping and travailing. We only see and hear in part, and when the Lord said, "I must go and judge the world," I didn't know what he meant.

I didn't know if the rapture was at hand, or the end of the world, as we know it. Finally the Lord spoke to me at approximately 10:30 am and said, "Jerry, when I said I must go judge the world, I didn't come to judge the people in the world, but I came to judge the evil that is in the world." After he said that, there was such a release, when that burden was taken from me.

All that day, there was a perfectly round cloud that remained over the camp. When you looked at the horizon all around you, the sky was clear. The inmates kept commenting on this. Then the geese started flying really low over our camp and as soon as they would get close to camp they would all start to praise the Lord. They continued doing that all day. Usually when the geese would see the camp, they would always fly higher, but throughout the day, as soon as they would come into view they would fly really low, and would all be praising the Lord. The inmates came to me more than once, commenting on this. They would say, "Jerry, the geese are flying really low over the camp, and are they ever loud." I wasn't led to explain anything to them concerning this, so all I said, was that not one of them was allowed to shoot or bother the geese. In the past I always hunted, but since my encounter with the Lord, I have never, nor will ever, shoot another goose.

All that day, if I wasn't crying and travailing from all the Lord had revealed to me, I was praising the Lord. That night I had a good nights sleep. The first one in days, the next day, after reading my Bible, I went and sat with the inmates, who were watching television. As I sat there on the couch, all I could think of was my encounter with the Lord, and what the Lord had revealed to me over the past days. It looked like I was watching television, but if someone had asked me to explain what I was watching, I wouldn't have been able to tell them, because

my mind was somewhere else. It was then that the Lord told me to go outside. When I went outside, I started to look for the Lord, then I noticed three or four eagles, each flying in a perfect circle, one on top of the other. The reason I say three or four is I didn't pay enough attention to them, to count them, because above them, I saw Jesus sitting on a horse. As soon as I saw Jesus, a strong wind began to blow on me. I kept looking at him, with my hands uplifted, and then a beautiful, holy anointing came upon my right hand. At the same time I had an open vision of a gift, wrapped in the most beautiful wrapping, and ribbon, I had ever seen. I knew in the spirit, that it was a spiritual gift. I also knew in the spirit, that this anointing was going to fall on the Bride of Christ in these last days. This anointing was so holy that the second it touched me, I became very still. All I could do was look at Jesus on the horse, and with a whisper, say, "praise you Jesus," over, and over, again.

There are no words to fully describe this anointing, for human words do not justify the beauty of it. All I can say is that it was the most beautiful, holy, and sacred, anointing, and the minute it touches you, you become still. This strong wind kept blowing on me, and it was cold outside. I stood there for as long as I could, but finally I was getting too cold to stand in that wind any longer. Before I went inside to warm up, all I wanted was more of this anointing. So I slowly moved to my right, hoping I could walk into this anointing, because it felt so beautiful, but as I moved toward it, it just remained on my right hand. It was too cold out, so I went inside to warm up. As soon as I went inside, I went to the window facing the direction that I had seen Jesus, and he was still there, but he was riding away on his horse. I was kneeling on a large wooden chair, and I stayed there watching him ride away in the clouds. Finally there were needles of pain in my knees, from kneeling so long, so I turned around and sat down, and I was thinking, "what a loving God Jesus is, for as long as I watched him, he stayed in view."

Before I go on, I have to explain to you a little about our bush camp, so that you understand what I'm about to tell you.

In 1997 when I was first putting together a proposal to the Department of Justice, for the establishment of the bush camp, I had to come up with a name for the bush camp. So I prayed and asked the Lord what I should name it, and I felt led to call the bush camp, "The Fish Gate." So that became the name of our business, and our bush camp. What appealed to me about the name was that whenever one of the inmates received salvation in this camp, he would be entering into the New Jerusalem through, The Fish Gate.

The next morning I woke up early, I opened my Bible to Ezekiel where I was reading, and as I always do before I read, I prayed. When I opened my eyes I was in Zephaniah instead of Ezekiel. This was impossible, because as I prayed, I had my hands on the Bible. The miraculous was happening quite often, so I said, "ok Lord, if you want me to read Zephaniah instead of Ezekiel, I'll read it."

Zephaniah chapter one speaks of judgment, and the great day of the Lord, but it was verse 10 that the Lord wanted me to read. It reads,

Zephaniah 1:9-10 Verse 9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and a howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

Note: "that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate," (was when I went the east end of the island that our camp is on, and cried unto the Lord.)



“and a howling from the second,” (was when I went to the east end of the island a second time, and cried as loud as I could, saying, “Jesus I love you, help us, for we are blind and cannot see, and deaf, and cannot hear, have mercy on us.”)

“and a great crashing from the hills.” (The word crashing is translated in the Strong’s Concordance as, “interpretation”) So the proper interpretation for this should read,

“and a great interpretation from the hills.”

Just before my encounter with Jesus, and since then, the Lord has given me “great interpretation” of his word. This has left me with a message for his church, and with these revelations the church is about to be judged. (1Pet 4:17) And the Bride of Christ is about to come into the greatest outpouring of Gods Spirit, and Kingdom blessings, the world has ever known. By the time the revival is over, the Bride of Christ will be clothed without spot or wrinkle.

After reading Zephaniah, the Lord told me to go to the window. As I looked out everything looked dark, which was normal for that time of the year. The leaves had not started to bud yet, and the ice was without snow and was candled, so that it looked almost black. That combined with the sky being overcast made everything look dark and gloomy. Then the Lord said, “That is how the world looks, but I’m going to cause it to snow. This snow will be symbolic of my righteousness, and as surely as I live, my righteousness will cover this world.” There wasn’t any snow outside it had all melted. About an hour later it began to snow, and there was a heavy snowfall all day. By the afternoon everything was all white. That afternoon as I was sitting down, praising the Lord, I had a vision. In the vision I saw lights, there were so many of them, and in the spirit I knew they were souls. I started to praise the Lord and thank him for all these souls. As I was doing that, suddenly the majority of them went out. There were only a few that were left, and some of them were flickering, as though they were ready to go out. I asked the Lord, “What happened?” Then I had a close up of the vision and I could see candles with their wicks smoldering. Then the Lord said, “Don’t be moved by numbers, for just a few of them will make it.” Then the Lord said, “Go to the kitchen window.” So I went to the kitchen window, which was just above the kitchen sink, and looked out. Everything looked so bright with the fresh snow. Then the Lord said, “Close your eyes.” So as I was looking out the kitchen window I closed my eyes. When I closed my eyes, everything was still bright, then the Lord said, “This is how it is when you keep your eyes upon me.” Then the Lord said, “Now look down.” As I looked down toward my feet everything turned dark, then the Lord said, “This is how it is when you look to yourself, keep your eyes upon me.” Then suddenly the Lord said, “Your rich,” and at the same time that he said that, I saw a vision of a golden pipe, and I knew in the spirit that it was the anointing without measure. This anointing is mentioned in.

John 3:34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the spirit by measure unto him.

Note: “for God giveth not the spirit by measure unto him.” In other words, Jesus was given the Spirit, (the anointing) without measure. It also states in. (John 1:16 And of his fullness have all we received, and grace for grace.)

So Jesus received the anointing without measure, and of his fullness have all we received. So if we have received his fullness, then through Christ we also have received the anointing without measure. This is why the scriptures say,

John 14:12-14 Verse 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.



13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

Dear reader, let no man talk to you about a double portion, the anointing that is about to come upon the Bride of Christ is without measure. Don't limit God.

Throughout the days that followed, Jane (my wife) kept asking me to tell her what happened. There was no way I could explain over the phone, so I would just keep telling her to wait until I got home, and then I would explain things to her.

For six days after my encounter with the Lord, I was in constant travail for the body of Christ, if I wasn't crying, I was wailing. Finally on the evening of the sixth day, the Lord said, "No man can carry this burden, so I am going to take it from you." Instantly the burden lifted. After that my weeping came less and less.

The Lord kept me out in camp until July fourth, and it was no coincidence that Travis's time was done in camp, so we came into town together. When we got to town my wife was at the airport to meet us. When we were alone in our truck, I asked Travis if he would explain to Jane, what he had seen on May sixteenth. As he was talking, you could see the fear of God on him. His jaw shook, and he cried as he spoke. Later on I told Jane what had happened, she believed, and it witnessed with her spirit.

After my encounter, I read in, (Psalm 74:11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? Pluck it out of thy bosom.) David obviously had an encounter with God to know this, it also states in,

Psalm 63:1-2 Verse 1 O God thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

How many paths has our pride, our flesh, our mind sets, doctrines, and traditions, covered? How much of his power and his glory is not seen in the sanctuary because of this? Its time to lay the chaff aside, Jeremiah simply puts it. (Jer23:28) What is the chaff to the wheat? Its time to set aside our differences, and apprehend that for which we are apprehended of Christ Jesus. (Philippians 3:12)

It also states in, (Psalm 4:2 O ye sons of men, how long will you turn my glory into shame? How long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing (falsehood)?)

Dear reader, I am just a commercial fisherman that has had an encounter with the Lord, and this was only because of his miraculous favour.

The mandate, the Lord has given me for his church, is, "to make all the crooked ways straight, and restore the breach that has been broken, and uncover the paths that have been hidden."

Since my encounter with the Lord, he has continued giving me prophetic revelations about his church. However, in 2006, these prophetic revelations greatly increased, and he has left me with a message for his church.

Just before Christmas, of 2006, the Lord told me it was time, and that he was sending me out in 2007. He also told me I would be going to the nations so I began writing down in point form, of what I was to preach on. The point form, (which was mostly scripture) started to go from sentences, to paragraphs. Soon I realized I was writing a book.

When I first started writing, I could see the Lord standing in the same place in my living room, and he remained there for days.



At one point while I was writing, my wife said every time I would start to write, she could see an angel beside me that would start writing at the same time.

A few days later, my wife asked, "What does a white horse mean?" I said, "Why are you asking me a question like that?" she said, "I just saw a white horse come into our living room." This happened right when I was writing about Jesus coming on a white horse, and doing spiritual warfare, in unity with the Bride of Christ, as the Bride separated from the Whore of Babylon. Mentioned in, (Rev 19:11-16)

Then one day I sat at the coffee table to eat supper, and when I looked up I could see smoke, I got up and looked at the hallway, and the kitchen, and everything looked normal. So I sat down to finish my meal, and when I looked at the table where I was writing, there was smoke all around the table.

When I first started writing, I didn't have a laptop, so I asked Carrie Oteiza who is a friend of mine, (and is also known for her fast typing,) if she would type for me. Carrie owns a Christian bookstore in town, and agreed to type for two hours each day. However when she started, she would often type three to four hours a day.

While she was typing, I would be going over my writing, and would sometimes be led to make changes as I read.

She then told me that whenever I would start to write, she could feel a powerful presence of God, and that there was only one other time that she felt the presence of God like that, and that was when her son Christopher had stopped breathing, and had turned blue. She and a friend rushed her son to the hospital, and when they tried to comfort Carrie, she said, "No," refusing to be comforted, she instead fell on her knees at the feet of her son, and said, "I need my Jesus." When she said that, she heard the audible voice of the Lord, saying, "I'm coming," and the whole room filled with the presence of God. She said her son was instantly healed, and the doctors couldn't explain what had happened, saying, maybe he swallowed something, and choked.

Carrie continued typing for me, for about a week, then the Lord blessed me with enough finances to buy a laptop, and that made things a lot easier for the completion of this book.

While writing this book, I went through a lot of spiritual warfare, and there were two times that the book was completely deleted. Satan did not want this book to be completed.

However Satan is not the King of kings, and Lord of lords, and, in approximately three and a half months this book was completed.

This book is a result of an encounter with Jehovah Tsidkenu.



## CHAPTER 7

# THE VINEYARD



**T**ruth always exposes darkness, sin, and deceit in our lives. Without truth we would still be in darkness, and wouldn't be aware of the sin, and deceit in our lives. This is why Jesus said,

John 15:22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their sin.

Note: In these last days, the Lord, by his grace, and mercy, is once more going to reveal the truth to the body of Christ, through the Spirit of prophecy, and all those who love the truth will take hold of it, and be set free from the bondage of deceit, and sin in their lives. However there will be many who will not take hold of the truth, and will remain in darkness, bringing to fruition the prophecy in the parable of the vineyard, mentioned in,

Isaiah 5:1-7 Verse 1 Now will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt (between) me and my vineyard.

Note: "judge, I pray you, betwixt (between) me and my vineyard." When the Bride of Christ comes into unity with the Groom, and separates from the Whore of Babylon. EVERYONE in the Body of Christ will come to the crossroads of judging between the Lord, and his vineyard. In other words, you will have to choose to either, follow the leading of the Lord, and separate from the Whore of Babylon, or remain in the familiar, with the comforts of not having to change, or step out in faith.

There will be many who are in leadership positions that will choose not to enter into this last move of God, for fear of offending, and loosing much of their flock. It is there that they will make the decision of choosing the vineyard, over the leading of the Lord. Thus they will have to judge between the Lord, and his vineyard.

Isa 5:4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; (come) I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:



Note: "I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:" (This speaks of the Lords protection being removed from the Whore of Babylon. With the Lords protection removed, she will then go through the great tribulation.)

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged;; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

Note: "I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it." This speaks of the Lords anointing being removed from the Whore of Babylon. While the Bride of Christ enters into the latter rain, none of that rain will fall on the Whore of Babylon.

7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Dear reader, we are in the last days, and in these last days there is much darkness, however in the darkness there is also a light, and his name is Jesus.

If you have never asked Jesus to come into your life, or if you have, but are backslidden, or feel you have lost your first love. Pray this prayer, but as you pray, forget about your past, and all the problems, and sin that may surround you. Just focus on Jesus, and pray this prayer of salvation.

Lord Jesus, I know that I am a sinner, but I also know you died for sinners like me, so I ask you now Lord, come into heart. I give you my life, and I ask you make all my crooked ways straight. I ask Father, for all your gifts and fruit to come forth in fullness in my life, and above all, I ask you bring me to a place of knowledge, that I may know and understand you, and all your ways, and that I may walk in the fullness of all you have created me to be. I give you my life, and I ask you fill it with your life. I ask that you gift, and anoint me, with eyes to see, and ears to hear, that I may follow you all the days my life.

I ask all this in the name of your son Jesus, Amen, and Amen.

Dear reader, if you have prayed this prayer for the first time, I ask you, to go and tell others about the decision you have made, for the word of God states in,

Matt 10:33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

May the Lords blessings overtake you, forever, and ever, Amen.